



Justus Miles Forman

A. S. C.

New York - 05-

AN

ARABIAN TALE,

FROM

AN UNPUBLISHED MANUSCRIPT:

WITH

N O T E S

CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

A NEW EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. CLARKE, NEW BOND STREET..

MDCCCIX.

S. GOSNELL, Printer, Little Queen Street, London.

P R E F A C E.

THE Original of the following Story, with some others of a similar kind, collected in the East by a Man of letters, was communicated to the Editor above three years ago. The pleasure he received from the perusal of it, induced him at that time to transcribe, and since to translate it. How far the copy may be a just representation, it becomes not him to determine. He presumes, however, to hope that, if the difficulty of accommodating our English idioms to the Arabick, preserving the correspondent tones of a diversified narration, and discriminating the nicer touches of character through the shades of foreign manners, be duly considered;

a 2

iv P R E F A C E.

sidered ; a failure in some points, will not preclude him from all claim to indulgence : especially, if those images, sentiments, and passions, which, being independant of local peculiarities, may be expressed in every language, shall be found to retain their native energy in our own.

T H E

Errors to be corrected; for which the Editor must plead in excuse, his distance from the prefs.

Page 9, line 23 *obliterate* especially

- | | | |
|-----|----|--|
| 23 | 25 | <i>for</i> iolets <i>read</i> violets |
| 25 | 6 | <i>for</i> could <i>read</i> would |
| 98 | 5 | <i>for</i> Saltanas <i>read</i> Sultanas |
| 147 | 14 | <i>for</i> noise <i>read</i> clang |
| 161 | 2 | <i>for</i> scite <i>read</i> site |
| 220 | 21 | <i>for</i> νοσησις <i>read</i> νοσησις |
| 232 | 12 | <i>for</i> The most <i>read</i> Amongst the most |
| 232 | 15 | <i>for</i> were <i>read</i> was |
| 236 | 4 | <i>for</i> ὅπως <i>read</i> ὅπως |
| 237 | 3 | <i>for</i> πυργος <i>read</i> πυρῶς |
| 237 | 4 | <i>for</i> ΑΦΗΝΗΣ· <i>read</i> ΑΘΗΝΗΣ· |
| 261 | 2 | <i>for</i> Abdests <i>read</i> Abdest |
| 270 | 23 | <i>for</i> Idmæas <i>read</i> Idumæas |
| 273 | 3 | <i>for</i> Idumas <i>read</i> Idumæas |
| 299 | 2 | <i>for</i> fire <i>read</i> fire |

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
CALIPH VATHEK,
WITH
NOTES.

T H E
H I S T O R Y
O F T H E
C A L I P H V A T H E K.

VATHEK, ninth *CALIPH* of the race of the Abaffides, was the son of Motasssem, and the grandson of Haroun Al Raschid. From an early accession to the throne, and the talents he possessed to adorn it; his subjects were induced to expect, that his reign would be long, and happy. His figure was pleasing, and majestick; but when he was angry, one of his eyes became so terrible, that no person could bear to behold it; and the wretch upon whom it was fixed, instantly fell backward; and, sometimes, expired. For fear, however, of depopulating

B

his

his dominions, and making his palace desolate; he, but rarely, gave way to his anger.

Being much addicted to women, and the pleasures of the table; he sought, by his affability, to procure agreeable companions; and he succeeded the better, as his generosity was unbounded; and his indulgences, unrestrained: for, he was, by no means, scrupulous: nor did he think, with the Caliph, Omar Ben Abdalaziz; that it was necessary to make a hell of this world, to enjoy Paradise in the next.

He surpassed in magnificence all his predecessors. The palace of Alkoremme, which his father Motassem had erected, on the hill of Pied Horses; and which commanded the whole city of Samarah; was, in his idea, far too scanty: he added, therefore, five wings; or rather, other palaces: which he destined for the particular gratification of each of his senses.

In the first of these, were tables continually covered, with the most exquisite dainties;
which

which were supplied, both by night and by day, according to their constant consumption; whilst the most delicious wines, and the choicest cordials, flowed forth from a hundred fountains, that were never exhausted. This Palace was called THE ETERNAL OR UNSATIATING BANQUET.

The second, was stiled THE TEMPLE OF MELODY, or THE NECTAR OF THE SOUL. It was inhabited by the most skilful musicians, and admired poets of the time; who not only displayed their talents within, but, dispersing in bands without, caused every surrounding scene to reverberate their songs; which were continually varied in the most delightful succession.

The palace named THE DELIGHT OF THE EYES, or THE SUPPORT OF MEMORY; was one entire enchantment. Rarities collected from every corner of the earth, were there found in such profusion, as to dazzle and confound, but for the order in which they were arranged. One gallery exhibited the pictures of the celebrated Mani; and statues, that

seemed to be alive. Here, a well-managed perspective attracted the sight; there, the magick of opticks agreeably deceived it: whilst the Naturalist, on his part, exhibited, in their several classes, the various gifts that Heaven had bestowed on our globe. In a word, Vathek omitted nothing, in this palace, that might gratify the curiosity of those who resorted to it; although he was not able to satisfy his own; for, he was, of all men, the most curious.

THE PALACE OF PERFUMES, which was termed likewise, THE INCENTIVE TO PLEASURE, consisted of various halls, where the different perfumes which the earth produces, were kept perpetually burning in censers of gold. Flambeaus and aromatick lamps were here lighted, in open day. But, the too powerful effects of this agreeable delirium might be avoided, by descending into an immense garden; where an assemblage of every fragrant flower diffused through the air the purest odours.

The

The fifth palace, denominated THE RETREAT OF JOY, OR THE DANGEROUS ; was frequented by troops of young females, beautiful as the Houris, and not less seducing; who never failed to receive, with careffes, all whom the Caliph allowed to approach them: for, he was by no means disposed to be jealous, as his own women were secluded, within the palace he inhabited, himself.

Notwithstanding the sensuality in which Vathek indulged, he experienced no abatement in the love of his people; who thought, that a sovereign immersed in pleasure was not less tolerable to his subjects, than one that employed himself in creating them foes. But, the unquiet and impetuous disposition of the Caliph, would not allow him to rest there. He had studied so much for his amusement, in the life-time of his father, as to acquire a great deal of knowledge; though not a sufficiency to satisfy himself: for, he wished to know every thing; even, sciences that did not exist. He was fond of engaging in disputes with the learned, but liked them not to push their opposition with warmth. He

stopped the mouths of those, with presents, whose mouths could be stopped; whilst others, whom his liberality was unable to subdue, he sent to prison, to cool their blood: a remedy that often succeeded.

Vathek discovered also a predilection for theological controversy; but, it was not with the orthodox that he usually held. By this means he induced the zealots to oppose him, and then persecuted them in return; for, he resolved, at any rate, to have reason on his side.

The great prophet Mahomet, whose Vicars the Caliphs are, beheld with indignation, from his abode in the seventh heaven, the irreligious conduct of such a vicegerent. "Let us leave him to himself," said he to the Genii, who are always ready to receive his commands: "let us see to what lengths his folly and impiety will carry him: if he run into excess, we shall know how to chastise him. Assist him, therefore, to complete the tower, which, in imitation of Nimrod, he hath begun; not, like that great warrior,

to escape being drowned; but from the insolent curiosity of penetrating the secrets of Heaven:—he will not divine the fate that awaits him.”

The Genii obeyed; and when the workmen had raised their structure a cubit, in the day-time; two cubits more were added, in the night. The expedition with which the fabrick arose, was not a little flattering to the vanity of Vathek. He fancied, that even insensible matter shewed a forwardness to subserve his designs; not considering that the successes of the foolish and wicked form the first rod of their chastisement.

His pride arrived at its height, when having ascended, for the first time, the eleven thousand stairs of his tower, he cast his eyes below, and beheld men not larger than pismires; mountains, than shells; and cities, than bee-hives. The idea, which such an elevation inspired, of his own grandeur, completely bewildered him; he was almost ready, to adore himself; till, lifting his eyes upward, he saw the stars, as high above him,

as they appeared, when he stood on the surface of the earth. He consoled himself, however, for this transient perception of his littleness, with the thought of being great in the eyes of others; and flattered himself, that the light of his mind would extend, beyond the reach of his sight; and transfer to the stars the decrees of his destiny.

With this view, the inquisitive Prince passed most of his nights on the summit of his tower: till he became an adept in the mysteries of astrology; and imagined that the planets had disclosed to him the most marvellous adventures, which were to be accomplished by an extraordinary personage, from a country altogether unknown. Prompted by motives of curiosity, he had always been courteous to strangers; but, from this instant, he redoubled his attention; and ordered it to be announced by sound of trumpet, through all the streets of Samarah, that no one of his subjects, on peril of his displeasure, should either lodge or detain a traveller; but, forthwith, bring him to the palace.

Not

Not long after this proclamation, there arrived in his metropolis, a man so hideous, that the very guards who arrested him, were forced to shut their eyes, as they led him along. The Caliph himself appeared startled at so horrible a visage; but, joy succeeded to this emotion of terror, when the stranger displayed to his view, such rarities as he had never before seen; and of which he had no conception.

In reality, nothing was ever so extraordinary as the merchandize this stranger produced. Most of his curiosities, which were not less admirable for their workmanship, than splendor, had besides, their several virtues; described on a parchment fastened to each. There were slippers, which enabled the feet to walk; knives that cut without the motion of a hand; sabres, which dealt the blow, at the person they were wished to strike: and the whole, enriched with gems, that were, hitherto, unknown.

The sabres, especially, whose blades emitted a dazzling radiance; fixed more than all,
the

the Caliph's attention; who promised himself to decypher, at his leisure, the uncouth characters engraven on their sides. Without, therefore, demanding their price; he ordered all the coined gold to be brought from his treasury, and commanded the merchant to take what he pleased. The stranger complied, with modesty and silence.

Vathek, imagining that the merchant's taciturnity was occasioned by the awe which his presence inspired; encouraged him to advance, and asked him, with an air of condescension: "Who he was? whence he came? and where he obtained such beautiful commodities?" The man, or rather, monster, instead of making a reply, thrice rubbed his forehead, which, as well as his body, was blacker than ebony; four times clapped his paunch, the projection of which was enormous; opened wide his huge eyes, which glowed like firebrands; began to laugh with a hideous noise, and discovered his long, amber-coloured teeth, bestreaked with green.

The

The Caliph, though a little startled, renewed his inquiries ; but, without being able to procure a reply. At which, beginning to be ruffled, he exclaimed : “ Knowest thou, Varlet, who I am ? and at whom thou art aiming thy gibes ? ”—Then, addressing his guards,—“ Have ye heard him speak ?—is he dumb ? ”—“ He hath spoken,” they replied, “ though but little.” “ Let him speak then again,” said Vathek, “ and tell me, who he is, from whence he came ; and where he procured these singular curiosities : or I swear, by the ass of Balaam, that I will make him rue his pertinacity.”

This menace was accompanied by the Caliph with one of his angry and perilous glances, which the stranger sustained without the slightest emotion ; although his eyes were fixed on the terrible eye of the Prince,

No words can describe the amazement of the Courtiers, when they beheld this rude merchant withstand the encounter, unshocked. They all fell prostrate with their
faces

faces on the ground, to avoid the risque of their lives; and continued in the same abject posture, till the Caliph exclaimed in a furious tone: "Up, cowards! seize the miscreant! see that he be committed to prison, and guarded by the best of my soldiers! Let him, however, retain the money I gave him; it is not my intent to take from him his property; I only want him to speak."

No sooner had he uttered these words, than the stranger was surrounded; pinioned with strong fetters; and hurried away to the prison of the great tower; which was encompassed by seven empalements of iron bars, and armed with spikes in every direction, longer and sharper than spits.

The Caliph, nevertheless, remained in the most violent agitation. He sat down indeed, to eat; but, of the three hundred covers that were daily placed before him, could taste of no more than thirty-two.

A diet to which he had been so little accustomed, was sufficient of itself to prevent him

him from sleeping; what then must be its effect when joined to the anxiety that preyed upon his spirits? At the first glimpse of dawn, he hastened to the prison, again to importune this intractable stranger; but the rage of Vathek exceeded all bounds, on finding the prison empty; the grates burst asunder; and his guards lying lifeless around him. In the paroxysm of his passion he fell furiously on the poor carcases, and kicked them till evening, without intermission. His Courtiers and Visirs exerted their efforts to soothe his extravagance, but finding every expedient ineffectual, they all united in one vociferation: "The Caliph is gone mad! the Caliph is out of his senses!"

This outcry, which was soon resounded through the streets of Samarah, at length reaching the ears of Carathis, his mother; she flew in the utmost consternation to try her ascendancy on the mind of her son. Her tears and caresses called off his attention; and he was prevailed upon, by her intreaties, to be brought back to the palace.

Carathis, apprehensive of leaving Vathek to himself, caused him to be put to bed; and seating herself by him, endeavoured, by her conversation, to heal and compose him. Nor could any one have attempted it with better success; for, the Caliph not only loved her as a mother; but respected her, as a person of superior genius. It was she, who had induced him, being a Greek herself, to adopt all the sciences and systems of her country; which good Mussulmans hold in such thorough abhorrence.

Judicial astrology was one of those systems, in which Carathis was a perfect adept. She began therefore, with reminding her son of the promise which the stars had made him; and intimated an intention of consulting them again. “Alas!” sighed the Caliph, as soon as he could speak, “what a fool have I been! not for the kicks bestowed on my guards, who so tamely submitted to death; but for never considering, that this extraordinary man was the same the planets had foretold; whom, instead of ill-treating, I should have

have conciliated, by all the arts of persuasion."

"The past," said Carathis, "cannot be recalled; but it behoves us to think of the future: perhaps, you may again see the object you so much regret: it is possible the inscriptions on the *fabres* will afford information. Eat, therefore, and take thy repose, my dear son. We will consider, to-morrow, in what manner to act."

Vathek yielded to her counsel as well as he could; and arose in the morning with a mind more at ease. The *fabres*, he commanded to be instantly brought; and poring upon them, through a green glass, that their glittering might not dazzle, he set himself in earnest to decypher the inscriptions; but his reiterated attempts were all of them nugatory: in vain did he beat his head, and bite his nails; not a letter of the whole was he able to ascertain. So unlucky a disappointment would have undone him again, had not Carathis, by good fortune, entered the apartment.

"Have

“ Have patience, son!” said she:—“ you, certainly, are possessed of every important science; but, the knowledge of languages is a trifle, at best; and the accomplishment of none, but a pedant. Issue forth a proclamation, that you will confer such rewards as become your greatness, upon any one that shall interpret what you do not understand, and what it is beneath you to learn; you will soon find your curiosity gratified.”

“ That may be,” said the Caliph; “ but, in the mean time, I shall be horribly disgusted by a crowd of smatterers; who will come to the trial, as much for the pleasure of retailing their jargon, as from the hope of gaining the reward. To avoid this evil; it will be proper to add, that I will put every candidate to death, who shall fail to give satisfaction: for, thank heaven! I have skill enough to distinguish, between one that translates and one that invents.”

“ Of that I have no doubt,” replied Carathis; “ but, to put the ignorant to death is somewhat severe; and may be productive of dangerous

dangerous effects; content yourself with commanding their beards to be burnt: beards, in a state, are not quite so essential, as men."

The Caliph submitted to the reasons of his Mother; and sending for Morakanabad, his prime Vizir, said: "Let the common criers proclaim, not only in Samarah, but throughout every city my empire; that whosoever will repair hither, and decypher certain characters, which appear to be inexplicable; shall experience the liberality for which I am renowned: but, that all who fail upon trial, shall have their beards burnt off, to the last hair. Let them add also, that I will bestow fifty beautiful slaves, and as many jars of apricots from the isle of Kirmith; upon any man that shall bring me intelligence of the stranger."

The subjects of the Caliph, like their Sovereign, being great admirers of women, and apricots from Kirmith; felt their mouths water, at these promises: but, were totally unable to gratify their hankering; for, no

one knew which way the stranger had gone.

As to the Caliph's other requisition, the result was different. The learned; the half learned; and those who were neither, but fancied themselves equal to both; came boldly to hazard their beards, and all shamefully lost them.

The exaction of these forfeitures, which found sufficient employment for the Eunuchs, gave them such a smell of singed hair, as greatly to disgust the Ladies of the Seraglio; and make it necessary, that this new occupation of their guardians, should be transferred into other hands.

At length, however, an old man presented himself, whose beard was a cubit and half longer than any, that had appeared before him. The officers of the palace whispered to each other, as they ushered him in: "What a pity, such a beard should be burnt!" Even the Caliph, when he saw it, concurred with them in opinion: but his concern was entirely

tirely needless. This venerable personage read the characters, with facility; and explained them verbatim, as follows: "We were made where every thing good is made: we are the least of the wonders of a place, where all is wonderful; and deserving the sight of the first Potentate on earth."

"You translate admirably!" cried Vathek: "I know to what these marvellous characters allude. Let him receive as many robes of honor, and thousands of sequins of gold; as he hath spoken words. I am in some measure relieved from the perplexity that embarrassed me!"

Vathek invited the old man to dine, and even to remain some days in the palace. Unluckily for him, he accepted the offer; for the Caliph, having ordered him next morning to be called, said: "Read again to me what you have read already; I cannot hear too often the promise that is made me, the completion of which I languish to obtain."

The old man forthwith put on his green spectacles; but, they instantly dropped from his nose, on perceiving that the characters he had read the day preceding, had given place to others of different import. “What ails you?” asked the Caliph; “and why these symptoms of wonder?”—“Sovereign of the world,” replied the old man, “these fables hold another language to-day, from that they yesterday held.”—“How say you?” returned Vathek—“but, it matters not! tell me, if you can, what they mean.”

“It is this, my Lord,” rejoined the old man: “Woe to the rash mortal who seeks to know that, of which he should remain ignorant; and to undertake that, which surpasseth his power!”—“And woe to thee!” cried the Caliph, in a burst of indignation; “to-day, thou art void of understanding: be-gone from my presence, they shall burn but the half of thy beard, because thou wert yesterday fortunate in guessing:—My gifts, I never resume.”

The

The old man, wise enough to perceive he had luckily escaped, considering the folly of disclosing so disgusting a truth, immediately withdrew, and appeared not again.

But, it was not long before Vathek discovered abundant reason to regret his precipitation: for, though he could not decypher the characters himself, yet, by constantly poring upon them, he plainly perceived that they, every day, changed; and, unfortunately, no other candidate offered to explain them. This perplexing occupation inflamed his blood, dazzled his sight, and brought on a giddiness and debility, that he could not support. He failed not, however, though in so reduced a condition, to be often carried to his tower; as he flattered himself that he might there read in the stars, which he went to consult, something more congruous to his wishes: but, in this, his hopes were deluded: for, his eyes, dimmed by the vapours of his head, began to subserve his curiosity so ill, that he beheld nothing but a thick, dun cloud; which he took for the most direful of omens.

Agitated with so much anxiety, Vathek intirely lost all firmness; a fever seized him, and his appetite failed. Instead of being one of the greatest eaters, he became as distinguished for drinking. So insatiable was the thirst which tormented him, that his mouth, like a funnel, was always open to receive the various liquors that might be poured into it; and, especially, cold water, which calmed him more than every other.

This unhappy Prince, being thus incapacitated for the enjoyment of any pleasure, commanded the Palaces of the five senses to be shut up; forebore to appear in publick, either to display his magnificence, or administer justice; and retired to the inmost apartment of his Harem. As he had ever been an indulgent husband, his wives, overwhelmed with grief at his deplorable situation, incessantly offered their prayers for his health, and unremittedly supplied him with water.

In the mean time, the Princess Carathis, whose affliction no words can describe, instead

stead of restraining herself to sobbing and tears, was closetted daily, with the Vizir Morakanabad; to find out some cure, or mitigation, of the Caliph's disease. Under the persuasion that it was caused by enchantment; they turned over together, leaf by leaf, all the books of magick that might point out a remedy; and caused the horrible stranger, whom they accused as the inchanter, to be every where sought for, with the strictest diligence.

At the distance of a few miles from Samarah, stood a high mountain, whose sides were swarded with wild thyme and basil, and its summit overspread with so delightful a plain, that it might be taken for the Paradise destined for the faithful. Upon it, grew a hundred thickets of eglantine and other fragrant shrubs; a hundred arbours of roses, jessamine, and honeysuckle; as many clumps of orange trees, cedar, and citron; whose branches interwoven with the palm, the pomegranate, and the vine, presented every luxury that could regale the eye, or the taste. The ground was strewed with violets, hare-

C 4

bells,

bells, and pansies; in the midst of which sprung forth tufts of jonquils, hyacinths, and carnations; with every other perfume that impregnates the air. Four Fountains not less clear than deep, and so abundant as to slake the thirst of ten armies, seemed purposely placed here, to make the scene more resemble the garden of Eden; which was watered by the four sacred rivers. Here, the nightingale sang the birth of the rose, her well-beloved, and, at the same time, lamented its short-lived beauty; whilst the turtle deplored the loss of more substantial pleasures, and the wakeful lark hailed the rising light, that re-animates the whole creation. Here, more than any where, the mingled melodies of birds expressed the various passions they inspired; as if the exquisite fruits, which they pecked at pleasure, had given them a double energy.

To this mountain, Vathek was sometimes brought, for the sake of breathing a purer air; and, especially, to drink at will of the Four Fountains; which were reputed in the highest degree salubrious, and sacred to himself. His
atten-

attendants were his Mother, his wives, and some Eunuchs; who assiduously employed themselves in filling capacious bowls of rock crystal, and emulously presenting them to him. But it frequently happened that his avidity exceeded their zeal; inasmuch, that he could prostrate himself upon the ground to lap up the water, of which he could never have enough.

One day, when this unhappy Prince had been long lying in so debasing a posture, a voice, hoarse but strong, thus addressed him: "Why assumest thou the function of a dog, O Caliph, so proud of thy dignity and power!" At this apostrophe, he raised up his head, and beheld the stranger that had caused him so much affliction. Inflamed with anger at the sight, he exclaimed: "Accursed Giaour! what comest thou hither to do!— is it not enough, to have transformed a Prince, remarkable for his agility, into one of those leather barrels, which the Bedouin Arabs carry on their camels, when they traverse the deserts? Perceivest thou not, that

I may perish by drinking to excess, no less than by a total abstinence?"

"Drink then this draught," said the Stranger, as he presented to him a phial of a red and yellow mixture; "and, to satiate the thirst of thy soul, as well as of thy body; know, that I am an Indian; but, from a region of India, which is wholly unknown."

The Caliph, delighted to see his desires accomplished, in part, and flattering himself with the hope of obtaining their entire fulfilment, without a moment's hesitation, swallowed the potion, and instantaneously found his health restored; his thirst appeased; and his limbs as agile as ever.

In the transports of his joy, Vathek leaped upon the neck of the frightful Indian, and kissed his horrid mouth and hollow cheeks, as though they had been the coral lips, and the lilies and roses of his most beautiful wives: whilst they, less terrified, than jealous, at the sight, dropped their veils, to hide
the

the blush of mortification, that suffused their foreheads.

Nor would the scene have closed here, had not Carathis, with all the art of insinuation, a little repressed the raptures of her son. Having prevailed upon him to return to Samarah, she caused a herald to precede him; whom she commanded to proclaim as loudly as possible: “The wonderful stranger hath appeared again; he hath healed the Caliph; he hath spoken! he hath spoken!”

Forthwith, all the inhabitants of this vast city, quitted their habitations, and ran together in crouds to see the procession of Vathek, and the Indian; whom they now blessed, as much as they had before execrated; incessantly shouting: “He hath healed our Sovereign; he hath spoken! he hath spoken!” Nor were these words forgotten in the publick festivals, which were celebrated, the same evening, to testify the general joy; for the Poets applied them as a chorus, to all the songs they composed.

The

The Caliph, in the mean while, caused the Palaces of the senses to be again set open; and, as he found himself prompted to visit that of taste, in preference to the rest, immediately ordered a splendid entertainment; to which his great Officers, and favourite Courtiers were all invited. The Indian, who was placed near the Prince, seemed to think that, as a proper acknowledgement of so distinguished a privilege, he could neither eat, drink, nor talk too much. The various dainties were no sooner served up, than they vanished; to the great mortification of Vathek, who piqued himself on being the greatest eater alive; and, at this time in particular, had an excellent appetite.

The rest of the company looked round at each other, in amazement; but the Indian, without appearing to observe it, quaffed large bumpers to the health of each of them; sung in a style altogether extravagant; related stories, at which he laughed immoderately; and poured forth extemporaneous verses; which would not have been thought bad, but for the strange grimaces with which

which they were uttered. In a word, his loquacity was equal to that of a hundred Astrologers; he ate as much as a hundred porters, and caroused in proportion.

The Caliph, notwithstanding the table had been thirty times covered, found himself incommoded by the voraciousness of his guest, who was now considerably declined in the Prince's esteem. Vathek, however, being unwilling to betray the chagrin he could hardly disguise; said, in a whisper, to Bababalouk, the chief of his Eunuchs: "You see how enormous his performances, in every way, are; what would be the consequence should he get at my wives!—Go! redouble your vigilance; and, be sure, look well to my Circassians; who would be more to his taste than all of the rest."

The bird of the morning had thrice renewed his song, when the hour of the Divan sounded. Vathek, in gratitude to his subjects, having promised to attend, immediately arose from table, and repaired thither, leaning upon his Vizir who could scarcely support

support him: so disordered was the poor Prince by the wine he had drunk, and still more, by the extravagant vagaries of his boisterous guest.

The Vizirs, the officers of the crown, and of the law, arranged themselves in a semicircle, about their Sovereign, and preserved a respectful silence; whilst the Indian, who looked as cool as if come from a fast, sat down, without ceremony, on a step of the throne; laughing in his sleeve at the indignation, with which his temerity had filled the spectators.

The Caliph, however, whose ideas were confused, and his head embarrassed, went on administering justice at hap-hazard; till, at length, the Prime Vizir perceiving his situation, hit upon a sudden expedient to interrupt the audience, and rescue the honour of his master; to whom he said, in a whisper: "My Lord, the Princess Carathis, who hath passed the night in consulting the planets, informs you, that they portend you evil; and the danger is urgent. Beware,
left

left this stranger, whom you have so lavishly recompensed for his magical gewgaws, should make some attempt on your life: his liquor, which at first had the appearance of effecting your cure, may be no more than a poison of a sudden operation. Slight not this surmise: ask him, at least, of what it was compounded; whence he procured it; and mention the sabres, which you seem to have forgotten."

Vathek, to whom the insolent airs of the stranger became every moment less supportable, intimated to his Vizir, by a wink of acquiescence, that he would adopt his advice; and, at once, turning towards the Indian, said: "Get up, and declare in full Divan, of what drugs the liquor was compounded, you enjoined me to take; for it is suspected to be poison: add also, the explanation I have so earnestly desired, concerning the sabres you sold me; and, thus, shew your gratitude for the favours heaped on you."

Having pronounced these words, in as moderate a tone as a Caliph well could, he

waited in silent expectation for an answer. But, the Indian, still keeping his seat, began to renew his loud shouts of laughter, and exhibit the same horrid grimaces he had shewn them before; without vouchsafing a word, in reply. Vathek, no longer able to brook such insolence, immediately kicked him from the steps; instantly descending, repeated his blow; and persisted, with such assiduity, as incited all who were present, to follow his example. Every foot was aimed at the Indian; and no sooner had any one given him a kick, than he felt himself constrained to reiterate the stroke.

The stranger afforded them no small entertainment: for, being both short and plump, he collected himself into a ball; and rolled round on all sides, at the blows of his assailants: who pressed after him, wherever he turned, with an eagerness beyond conception; whilst their numbers were, every moment, increasing. The ball indeed, in passing from one apartment to another, drew every person after it that came in its way; insomuch, that the whole palace was
thrown

thrown into confusion; and refounded with a tremendous clamour. The women of the Harem, amazed at the uproar, flew to their blinds to discover the cause; but, no sooner did they catch a glimpse of the ball, than, feeling themselves unable to refrain, they broke from the clutches of their Eunuchs; who, to stop their flight, pinched them till they bled; but, in vain: whilst themselves, though trembling with terror at the escape of their charge, were as incapable of resisting the attraction.

The Indian, after having traversed the halls, galleries, chambers, kitchens, gardens and stables of the Palace, at last, took his course through the courts; whilst the Caliph, pursuing him closer than the rest, bestowed as many kicks as he possibly could; yet, not without receiving now and then one; which his competitors, in their eagerness, designed for the ball.

Carathis, Morakanabad, and two or three old Vizirs, whose wisdom had hitherto withstood the attraction; wishing to prevent Vat-

D

hek

hek from exposing himself in the presence of his subjects, fell down in his way, to impede the pursuit: but he, regardless of their obstruction, leaped over their heads, and went on as before. They then ordered the Muezens, to call the people to prayers; both for the sake of getting them out of the way, and of endeavouring, by their petitions, to avert the calamity: but, neither of these expedients was a whit more successful. The sight of this fatal ball, was alone sufficient to draw after it every beholder. The Muezens themselves, though they saw it but at a distance, hastened down from their minarets, and mixed with the crowd; which continued to increase, in so surprising a manner, that scarce an inhabitant was left in Samarah; except the aged; the sick, confined to their beds; and infants at the breast; whose nurses could run more nimbly without them. ... Even Carathis, Morakanabad, and the rest, were all become of the party.

The shrill screams of the females, who had broken from their apartments, and were unable to extricate themselves from the
pressure

pressure of the croud; together with those of the Eunuchs, jostling after them; terrified, lest their charge should escape from their sight; increased by the execrations of husbands, urging forward and menacing both; kicks given, and received; stumblings and overthrows, at every step: in a word, the confusion that universally prevailed, rendered Samarah, like a city taken by storm, and devoted to absolute plunder.

At last, the cursed Indian, who still preserved his rotundity of figure, after passing through all the streets, and publick places; and leaving them empty; rolled onwards to the plain of Catoul, and traversed the valley, at the foot of the mountain of the Four Fountains.

As a continual fall of water had excavated an immense gulph in the valley; whose opposite side was closed in by a steep acclivity, the Caliph and his attendants were apprehensive, lest the ball should bound into the chasm, and, to prevent it, redoubled their efforts; but, in vain. The Indian persevered

D

in

in his onward direction; and, as had been apprehended, glancing from the precipice with the rapidity of lightning, was lost in the gulph below.

Vathek would have followed the perfidious Giaour, had not an invifible agency arrested his progreſs. The multitude that preſſed after him, were, at once, checked in the ſame manner; and a calm, inſtantly, enſued. They all gazed at each other with an air of aſtoniſhment; and notwithstanding that the loſs of veils and turbans, together with torn habits, and duſt blended with ſweat, preſented a moſt laughable ſpectacle; there was not one ſmile to be ſeen: on the contrary, all, with looks of confuſion and ſadneſs, returned in ſilence to Samarah, and retired to their inmoſt apartments; without ever reflecting, that they had been impelled, by an invifible power, into the extravagance, for which they reproached themſelves: for, it is but juſt, that men, who ſo often arrogate to their own merit the good of which they are but inſtruments, ſhould attribute
to

to themselves the absurdities, which they could not prevent.

The Caliph was the only person, that refused to leave the valley. He commanded his tents to be pitched there; and stationed himself, on the very edge of the precipice, in spite of the representations of Carathis and Morakanabad; who pointed out the hazard of its brink giving way; and the vicinity to the Magician, that had so severely tormented him. Vathek derided all their remonstrances; and, having ordered a thousand flambeaus to be lighted, and directed his attendants to proceed in lighting more; lay down on the slippery margin, and attempted, by the help of this artificial splendor, to look through that gloom, which all the fires of the empyrean had been insufficient to pervade. One while, he fancied to himself voices arising from the depth of the gulph: at another, he seemed to distinguish the accents of the Indian; but, all was no more than the hollow murmur of waters, and the din of the cataracts that rushed from steep to steep, down the sides of the mountain.

Having passed the night in this cruel perturbation; the Caliph, at day-break, retired to his tent; where, without taking the least sustenance, he continued to doze, till the dusk of evening began again to come on. He then resumed his vigils, as before, and persevered in observing them, for many nights together. At length, fatigued with so successful an employment, he sought relief from change. To this end, he sometimes paced with hasty strides across the plain; and, as he wildly gazed at the stars, reproached them with having deceived him; but lo! on a sudden, the clear blue sky appeared streaked over with streams of blood; which reached from the valley, even to the city of Samarah. As this awful phenomenon seemed to touch his tower, Vathek, at first, thought of repairing thither, to view it more distinctly: but, feeling himself unable to advance, and being overcome with apprehension, he muffled up his face in his robe.

Terrifying as these prodigies were, this impression upon him was no more than momentary; and served only to stimulate his love of the marvellous. Instead, therefore,
of

of returning to his palace, he persisted in the resolution of abiding where the Indian vanished from his view. One night, however, while he was walking, as usual, on the plain; the moon and the stars, at once, were eclipsed, and a total darkness ensued. The earth trembled beneath him, and a voice came forth, the voice of the Giaour; who, in accents more sonorous than thunder, thus addressed him: "Wouldest thou devote thyself to me? Adore then the terrestrial influences; and abjure Mahomet. On these conditions, I will bring thee to the Palace of subterranean fire. There, shalt thou behold in immense depositories the treasures, which the stars have promised thee; and which will be conferred by those Intelligences, whom thou shalt, thus, render propitious. It was from thence, I brought my fabrics; and it is there that Soliman Ben Daoud reposes, surrounded by the talismans that controul the world."

The astonished Caliph trembled as he answered, yet in a style that shewed him to be no novice in preternatural adventures:

D 4

"Where

“Where art thou? be present to my eyes; dissipate the gloom that perplexes me, and, of which, I deem thee the cause: after the many flambeaus I have burnt to discover thee, thou mayst, at least, grant a glimpse of thy horrible visage.”—“Abjure then Mahomet,” replied the Indian, “and promise me full proofs of thy sincerity: otherwise, thou shalt never behold me again.” The unhappy Caliph, instigated by insatiable curiosity, lavished his promises, in the utmost profusion. The sky, immediately, brightened; and, by the light of the planets, which seemed almost to blaze, Vathek beheld the earth open; and, at the extremity of a vast black chasm, a portal of ebony; before which stood the Indian, still blacker, holding in his hand a golden key, that caused the lock to resound.

“How,” cried Vathek, “can I descend to thee, without the certainty of breaking my neck?—come take me, and instantly open the portal.”—“Not so fast,” replied the Indian, “impatient Caliph!—Know that I am parched with thirst, and cannot
open

open this door, till my thirst be thoroughly appeased. I require the blood of fifty of the most beautiful sons of thy vizirs and great men; or, neither can my thirst, nor thy curiosity be satisfied. Return to Samarah; procure for me this necessary libation; come back hither; throw it thyself, into this chasm; and, then shalt thou see!" — Having thus spoken, the Indian turned his back on the Caliph, who, incited by the suggestion of Demons, resolved on the direful sacrifice.—He now pretended to have regained his tranquillity, and set out for Samarah amidst the acclamations of a people, who still loved him, and forbore not to rejoice, when they believed him to have recovered his reason. So successfully did he conceal the emotion of his heart, that, even, Carathis and Morakanabad were equally deceived with the rest. Nothing was heard of, but festivals and rejoicings. The ball, which no tongue had hitherto ventured to mention, was again brought on the tapis. A general laugh went round; though many, still smarting under the hands of the surgeon, from the hurts received in that memorable

memorable adventure, had no great reason for mirth.

The prevalence of this gay humour, was not a little grateful to Vathek; as perceiving how much it conduced to his project. He put on the appearance of affability to every one; but, especially, to his Vizirs, and the Grandees of his court; whom he failed not to regale with a sumptuous banquet; during which, he insensibly inclined the conversation to the children of his guests. Having asked, with a good-natured air, who of them were blessed with the handsomest boys; every father, at once, asserted the pretensions of his own; and the contest imperceptibly grew so warm, that nothing could have withholden them from coming to blows, but their profound reverence for the person of the Caliph. Under the pretence, therefore, of reconciling the disputants, Vathek took upon him to decide: and, with this view, commanded the boys to be brought.

It was not long before a troop of these poor children made their appearance; all equipped by their fond mothers with such ornaments, as might give the greatest relief to their beauty; or most advantageously display the graces of their age. But, whilst this brilliant assemblage attracted the eyes and hearts of every one besides, the Caliph scrutinized each, in his turn, with a malignant avidity, that passed for attention; and selected from their number, the fifty whom he judged the Giaour would prefer.

With an equal shew of kindness as before, he proposed to celebrate a festival on the plain, for the entertainment of his young favourites; who, he said, ought to rejoice, still more than all, at the restoration of his health, on account of the favours he intended for them.

The Caliph's proposal was received with the greatest delight; and soon published through Samarah. Litters, camels, and horses were prepared. Women and children, old men and young, every one placed him-
self

butterflies; others culling flowers; or picking up the shining little pebbles that attracted their notice. At intervals, they nimbly started from each other; for the sake of being caught again, and mutually imparting a thousand caresses.

The dreadful chasm, at whose bottom the portal of ebony was placed, began to appear, at a distance. It looked like a black streak that divided the plain. Morakanabad and his companions, took it for some work which the Caliph had ordered. Unhappy men! little did they surmise, for what it was destined.

Vathek, not liking they should examine it too nearly, stopped the procession; and ordered a spacious circle to be formed on this side, at some distance from the accursed chasm. The body-guard of Eunuchs was detached, to measure out the lists intended for the games; and prepare rings for the lines, to keep off the crowd. The fifty competitors were soon stripped, and presented to the admiration of the spectators, the suppleness and grace of their

their delicate limbs. Their eyes sparkled with a joy, which those of their fond parents reflected. Every one offered wishes for the little candidate nearest his heart; and doubted not of his being victorious. A breathless suspense awaited the contest, of these amiable and innocent victims.

"The Caliph, availing himself of the first moment to retire from the crowd, advanced towards the chasm; and there heard, yet not without shuddering, the voice of the Indian; who, gnashing his teeth, eagerly demanded: "Where are they?—Where are they?—perceivest thou not how my mouth waters?"—"Relentless Giaour!" answered Vathek, with emotion; "can nothing content thee but the massacre of these lovely victims? Ah! wert thou to behold their beauty, it must certainly move thy compassion."—"Perdition on thy compassion, Babler!" cried the Indian: "Give them me; instantly give them; or, my portal shall be closed against thee, for ever!" "Not so loudly," replied the Caliph, blushing.—"I understand thee," returned the Giaour with the grin of an Ogre;

Ogre; "thou wantest to summon up more presence of mind: I will, for a moment, forbear."

During this exquisite dialogue, the games went forward with all alacrity; and at length concluded, just as the twilight began to overcast the mountains. Vathek, who was still standing on the edge of the chasm, called out, with all his might: "Let my fifty little favourites approach me, separately; and let them come, in the order of their success. To the first, I will give my diamond bracelet; to the second, my collar of emeralds; to the third, my aigret of rubies; to the fourth, my girdle of topazes; and to the rest, each a part of my dress, even down to my slippers."

This declaration was received with reiterated acclamations; and all extolled the liberality of a Prince, who would thus strip himself, for the amusement of his subjects, and the encouragement of the rising generation.

The

The Caliph, in the mean while, undressed himself by degrees; and, raising his arm as high as he was able, made each of the prizes glitter in the air; but, whilst he delivered it, with one hand, to the child, who sprung forward to receive it; he, with the other, pushed the poor innocent into the gulph; where the Giaour, with a sullen muttering, incessantly, repeated; "More! more!"

This dreadful device was executed with so much dexterity, that the boy who was approaching him, remained unconscious of the fate of his fore-runner; and, as to the spectators, the shades of evening, together with their distance, precluded them from perceiving any object, distinctly. Vathek, having in this manner thrown in the last of the fifty; and, expecting that the Giaour, on receiving him, would have presented the key; already fancied himself, as great as Soliman, and, consequently, above being amenable for what he had done:—when, to his utter amazement, the chafin
• closed,

closed, and the ground became as entire, as the rest of the plain.

No language could express his rage and despair. He execrated the perfidy of the Indian; loaded him, with the most infamous invectives; and stamped with his foot, as resolving to be heard. He persisted in this demeanor, till his strength failed him; and, then, fell on the earth, like one void of sense. His Vizirs and Grandees, who were nearer than the rest, supposed him, at first, to be sitting on the grass, at play with their amiable children; but, at length, prompted by doubt, they advanced towards the spot, and found the Caliph alone; who wildly demanded, what they wanted? "Our children! our children!" cried they. "It is, assuredly, pleasant," said he, "to make me accountable for accidents. Your children, while at play, fell from the precipice that was here; and I should have experienced their fate, had I not been saved by a sudden start back."

E

At

At these words, the Fathers of the fifty boys cried out aloud; the mothers repeated their exclamations an octave higher; whilst the rest, without knowing the cause, soon drowned the voices of both, with still louder lamentations of their own. "Our Caliph," said they, and the report soon circulated, "Our Caliph has played us this trick, to gratify his accursed Giaour. Let us punish him for his perfidy! let us avenge ourselves! let us avenge the blood of the innocent! let us throw this cruel Prince into the gulph that is near, and let his name be mentioned no more!"

At this rumour, and these menaces; Carathis, full of consternation, hastened to Morakanabad, and said: "Vizir, you have lost two beautiful boys, and must necessarily be the most afflicted of Fathers; but you are virtuous; save your master."—"I will brave every hazard," replied the Vizir, "to rescue him from his present danger; but, afterwards, will abandon him to his fate. Bababalouk," continued he, "put yourself at the head of your Eunuchs: disperse the mob,
and,

and, if possible, bring back this unhappy Prince, to his palace." Bababalouk and his fraternity, felicitating each other in a low voice, on their disability of ever being fathers, obeyed the mandate of the Vizir; who, seconding their exertions, to the utmost of his power, at length, accomplished his generous enterprize; and retired, as he resolved, to lament, at his leisure.

No sooner had the Caliph re-entered his palace, than Carathis commanded the doors to be fastened; but, perceiving the tumult to be still violent, and hearing the imprecation which resounded from all quarters, she said to her son: "Whether the populace be right or wrong, it behoves you to provide for your safety; let us retire to your own apartment, and, from thence, through the subterranean passage, known only to ourselves, into your tower: there, with the assistance of the mutes who never leave it, we may be able to make some resistance. Bababalouk, supposing us to be still in the palace, will guard its avenues, for his own sake; and we shall soon find, without the

counfels of that blubberer Morakanabad, what expedient may be the beft to adopt.

Vathek, without making the leaft reply, acquiefced in his Mother's propofal; and repeated, as he went: "Nefarious Giaour! where art thou? haft thou not yet devoured thofe poor Children? where are thy fabres? thy golden key? thy talifmans?"—Carathis, who gueffed, from thefe interrogations, a part of the truth; had no difficulty to apprehend, in getting at the whole; as foon as he fhould be a little compofed, in his tower. This Princefs was fo far from being influenced by fcruples, that fhe was as wicked, as woman could be; which is not faying a little; for the fex pique themfelves on their fuperiority, in every competition. The recital of the Caliph, therefore, occafioned neither terror, nor furprize to his mother: fhe felt no emotion, but from the promifes of the Giaour; and faid to her fon: "This Giaour, it muft be confeffed, is fomewhat fanguinary in his tafte; but, the terrestrial Powers are always terrible; neverthelefs, what the one hath promifed, and the others

can confer, will prove a sufficient indemnification. No crimes should be thought too dear, for such a reward: forbear, then, to revile the Indian; you have not fulfilled the conditions to which his services are annexed: for instance; is not a sacrifice, to the subterranean Genii, required? and, should we not be prepared to offer it, as soon as the tumult is subsided? This charge I will take on myself; and have no doubt of succeeding, by means of your treasures; which, as there are now so many others in store, may, without fear, be exhausted."

Accordingly, the Princess, who possessed the most consummate skill in the art of persuasion, went immediately back through the subterranean passage; and, presenting herself to the populace, from a window of the palace; began to harangue them, with all the address of which she was mistress; whilst Bababalouk showered money, from both hands, amongst the crowd; who, by these united means, were soon appeased. Every person retired to his home, and Carathis returned to the tower.

Prayer, at break of day, was announced, when Carathis and Vathek ascended the steps, which led to the summit of the tower; where they remained, for some time, though the weather was lowering and wet. This impending gloom corresponded with their malignant dispositions; but, when the sun began to break through the clouds, they ordered a pavillion to be raised, as a screen from the intrusion of his beams. The Caliph, overcome with fatigue, sought refreshment from repose; at the same time, hoping that significant dreams might attend on his slumbers; whilst the indefatigable Carathis, followed by a party of her mutes, descended to prepare whatever she judged proper, for the oblation of the approaching night.

By secret stairs, known only to herself and to her son, she first repaired to the mysterious recesses, in which were deposited the mummies, that had been brought from the catacombs of the ancient Pharaohs. Of these, she ordered several to be taken. From thence, she resorted to a gallery; where, under the guard of fifty female Negroes, mute,
and

and blind of the right eye, were preserved, the oil of the most venomous serpents ; rhinoceros' horns ; and woods of a subtile and penetrating odour, procured from the interior of the Indies ; together with a thousand other horrible rarities. This collection had been formed for a purpose like the present, by Carathis herself ; from a presentiment, that she might, one day, enjoy some intercourse with the infernal powers : to whom she had ever been passionately attached ; and to whose taste, she was no stranger.

To familiarize herself the better with the horrors in view, the Princess remained in the company of her Negresses, who squinted, in the most amiable manner, from the only eye they had ; and leered, with exquisite delight, at the skulls and skeletons, which Carathis had drawn forth from her cabinets ; whose key, she intrusted to no one : all of them making contorsions, and uttering a frightful jargon, but very amusing to the Princess ; till, at last, being stunned by their gibbering, and suffocated by the potency of their exhalations, she was forced to quit

the gallery, after stripping it of a part of its treasures.

Whilst she was thus occupied, the Caliph, who, instead of the visions he expected, had acquired in these insubstantial regions, a voracious appetite; was greatly provoked at the Negresses. For, having totally forgotten their deafness, he had impatiently asked them for food; and, seeing them regardless of his demand, he began to cuff, pinch, and push them, till Carathis arrived to terminate a scene so indecent; to the great content of these miserable creatures: who, having been brought up by her, understood all her signs, and communicated, in the same way, their thoughts in return. “Son! what means all this?” said she, panting for breath. “I thought I heard, as I came up, the shrieks of a thousand bats, tearing from their cran- nies in the recesses of a cavern; and it was the outcry only of these poor mutes, whom you were, so unmercifully, abusing. In truth, you but ill deserve the admirable provision I have brought you.”—“Give it me, instantly,” exclaimed the Caliph; “I am pe-
rishing

“*rising for hunger!*”—“As to that,” answered she, “you must have an excellent stomach; if it can digest what I have been preparing.”—“Be quick,” replied the Caliph;—“but, oh heavens! what horrors! what do you intend?” “Come; come;” returned Carathis, “be not so squeamish; but, help me to arrange every thing properly; and you shall see that, what you reject with such symptoms of disgust, will soon complete your felicity. Let us get ready the pile, for the sacrifice of to-night; and think not of eating, till that is performed: know you not, that all solemn rites are preceded by a rigorous abstinence?”

The Caliph, not daring to object, abandoned himself to grief, and the wind that ravaged his entrails; whilst his mother went forward, with the requisite operations. Phials of serpents oil, mummies, and bones were soon set in order, on the balustrade of the tower. The pile began to rise; and, in three hours, was as many cubits high. At length, darkness approached, and Carathis, having stripped herself to her inmost garment,

ment, clapped her hands in an impulse of extacy, and struck light with all her force. The mutes followed her example; but Vathek, extenuated with hunger and impatience, was unable to support himself; and fell down, in a swoon. The sparks had already kindled the dry wood; the venomous oil burst into a thousand blue flames; the mummies, dissolving, emitted a thick dun vapour; and the rhinoceros' horns, beginning to consume; all together diffused such a stench, that the Caliph, recovering, started from his trance, and gazed wildly on the scene in full blaze around him. The oil gushed forth in a plenitude of streams; and the Negresses, who supplied it without intermission, united their cries, to those of the Princess. At last, the fire became so violent, and the flames reflected from the polished marble so dazzling; that the Caliph, unable to withstand the heat and the blaze, effected his escape; and clambered up the imperial standard.

In the mean time, the inhabitants of Samarah, scared at the light which shone over
the

the city, arose in haste; ascended their roofs; beheld the tower on fire, and hurried, half naked, to the square. Their love to their Sovereign immediately awoke; and, apprehending him in danger of perishing in his tower, their whole thoughts were occupied, with the means of his safety. Morakanabad flew from his retirement, wiped away his tears, and cried out for water; like the rest. Babababuk, whose olfactory nerves were more familiarized to magical odours, readily conjecturing, that Carathis was engaged in her favourite amusements; strenuously exhorted them, not to be alarmed. Him, however, they treated as an old poltroon; and forbore not to style him a rascally traitor. The camels and dromedaries were advancing with water; but, no one knew by which way to enter the tower. Whilst the populace was obstinate in forcing the doors, a violent east wind drove such a volume of flame against them, as, at first, forced them off; but, afterwards, rekindled their zeal. At the same time, the stench of the horns and mummies increasing, most of the crowd fell backward, in a state of suffocation. Those
that

that kept their feet mutually wondered at the cause of the smell; and admonished each other to retire. Morakanabad, more sick than the rest, remained in a piteous condition. Holding his nose with one hand, he persisted in his efforts with the other; to burst open the doors, and obtain admission. A hundred and forty of the strongest and most resolute, at length, accomplished their purpose. Having gained the stair-case, by their violent exertions; they attained a great height, in a quarter of an hour.

Carathis, alarmed at the signs of her mutes, advanced to the stair-case; went down, a few steps; and heard several voices calling out, from below: "You shall, in a moment, have water!" Being rather alert, considering her age, she presently regained the top of the tower; and bade her son suspend the sacrifice, for some minutes; adding: "We shall soon be enabled to render it more grateful. Certain dolts of your subjects, imagining, no doubt, that we were on fire; have been rash enough to break through those doors, which had hitherto remained inviolate;

inviolable; for the sake of bringing up water. They are very kind, you must allow, so soon to forget the wrongs you have done them; but, that is of little moment. Let us offer them to the Giaour: let them come up: our mutes, who neither want strength nor experience, will soon dispatch them; exhausted, as they are, with fatigue.”—“ Be it so,” answered the Caliph, “ provided we finish, and I dine.” In fact, these good people, out of breath from ascending eleven thousand stairs, in such haste; and chagrined, at having spilt, by the way, the water they had taken; were no sooner arrived at the top, than the blaze of the flames, and the fumes of the mummies, at once, overpowered their senses. It was a pity! for they beheld not the agreeable smile, with which, the Mutes and the Negresses adjusted the cord to their necks: these amiable personages rejoiced, however, no less, at the scene. Never before, had the ceremony of strangling, been performed, with so much facility. They all fell, without the least resistance, or struggle: so that Vathek, in the space of a few moments, found himself surrounded by the
dead

dead bodies of his faithfulest subjects; all which were thrown, on the top of the pile.

Carathis, whose presence of mind never forsook her, perceiving that she had carcases sufficient to complete her oblation, commanded the chains to be stretched across the stair-case, and the iron doors barricadoed; that no more might come up.

No sooner were these orders obeyed, than the tower shook; the dead bodies vanished in the flames; which, at once, changed from a swarthy crimson, to a bright rose colour: an ambient vapour emitted the most exquisite fragrance; the marble columns rang with harmonious sounds, and the liquified horns diffused a delicious perfume. Carathis, in transports, anticipated the success of her enterprize; whilst her Mutes and Negresses, to whom these sweets had given the colic, retired to their cells, grumbling.

Scarcely were they gone, when, instead of the pile, horns, mummies and ashes, the Caliph both saw and felt, with a degree of
2
pleasure

pleasure which he could not express, a table, covered with the most magnificent repast: flaggons of wine, and vases of exquisite sherbet, floating on snow. He availed himself, without scruple, of such an entertainment; and had already laid hands on a lamb stuffed with pistachios, whilst Carathis was privately drawing from a fillagreen urn, a parchment that seemed to be endless; and which had escaped the notice of her son. Totally occupied, in gratifying an importunate appetite, he left her to peruse it, without interruption; which having finished, she said to him, in an authoritative tone, "Put an end to your gluttony, and hear the splendid promises with which you are favoured!" She then read, as follows: "Vathek, my well-beloved, thou hast surpassed my hopes: my nostrils have been regaled by the flavour of thy mummies, thy horns; and, still more, by the lives, devoted on the pile. At the full of the moon, cause the bands of thy musicians, and thy tymbals, to be heard; depart from thy palace, surrounded by all the pageants of majesty; thy most faithful slaves, thy best beloved wives; thy most magni-

magnificent litters; thy richest loaden camels; and set forward on thy way to Istakhar. There, await I thy coming: that is the region of wonders: there, shalt thou receive the diadem of Gian Ben Gian; the talismans of Soliman; and the treasures of the Preadamite Sultans: there, shalt thou be solaced with all kinds of delight.—But, beware how thou entereft any dwelling on thy route; or thou shalt feel the effects of my anger.”

The Caliph, who, notwithstanding his habitual luxury, had never before dined with so much satisfaction, gave full scope to the joy of these golden tidings; and betook himself to drinking anew. Carathis, whose antipathy to wine was by no means insuperable, failed not to supply a reason, for every bumper; which they ironically quaffed, to the health of Mahomet. This infernal liquor completed their impious temerity; and prompted them to utter a profusion of blasphemies. They gave a loose to their wit, at the expence of the ass of Balaam, the dog of the seven sleepers; and the other animals,

animals, admitted into the paradise of Mahomet. In this spritely humour, they descended the eleven thousand stairs, diverting themselves as they went at the anxious faces they saw on the square, through the oilets of the tower; and, at length, arrived at the royal apartments, by the subterranean passage. Bababalouk was parading to and fro, and issuing his mandates, with great pomp, to the Eunuchs; who were snuffing the lights, and painting the eyes of the Circassians. No sooner did he catch sight of the Caliph and his Mother, than he exclaimed, "Hah! you have, then, I perceive, escaped from the flames: I was not, however, altogether out of doubt."—"Of what moment is it to us, what you thought, or think?" cried Carathis: "go; speed; tell Morakanabad that we immediately want him: and take care, how you stop by the way, to make your insipid reflections."

Morakanabad delayed not to obey the summons; and was received by Vathek and his mother, with great solemnity. They told him, with an air of composure and com-

F miseration,

miseration, that the fire at the top of the tower was extinguished; but, that it had cost the lives of the brave people, who fought to assist them.

“ Still more misfortunes!” cried Morakabad, with a sigh. “ Ah, Commander of the faithful, our holy Prophet is certainly irritated against us! it behoves you to appease him.”—“ We will appease him, hereafter!” replied the Caliph, with a smile, that augured nothing of good. “ You will have leisure sufficient for your supplications, during my absence: for, this country is the bane of ~~my~~ health. I am disgusted with the mountain of the Four Fountains; and am resolved to go and drink of the stream of Rocnabad. I long to refresh myself, in the delightful valleys, which it waters. Do you, with the advice of my mother, govern my dominions; and take care to supply, whatever her experiments may demand: for, you well know, that our tower abounds in materials, for the advancement of science.”

The

The tower, but ill suited Morakanabad's taste. Immense treasures had been lavished upon it; and nothing had he ever seen carried thither, but female Negroes, Mutes and abominable drugs. Nor did he know well what to think of Carathis; who, like aameleon, could assume all possible colours. Her cursed eloquence had, often, driven the poor Muffulman, to his last shifts. He considered, however, that if she possessed but few good qualities; her son had still fewer; and that the alternative, on the whole, would be in her favour. Consoled, therefore, with this reflection; he went, in good spirits, to soothe the populace; and make the proper arrangements for his master's journey.

Vathek, to conciliate the Spirits of the subterranean palace, resolved that his expedition should be, uncommonly, splendid. With this view he confiscated, on all sides, the property of his subjects; whilst his worthy mother stripped the seraglios she visited, of the gems they contained. She collected all the sempstresses and embroiderers of Samarah, and other cities, to the distance of

sixty leagues; to prepare pavillions, ~~pala-~~quins, sophas, canopies, and litters; for the train of the Monarch. There was not left, in Masulipatan, a single piece of chintz; and so much muslin had been bought up, to dress out Bababalouk and the other black Eunuchs, that there remained not an ell, in the whole Irak of Babylon.

During these preparations, Carathis, who never lost sight of her great object, which was to obtain favour with the Powers of darkness, made select parties of the fairest, and most delicate ladies of the city: but, in the midst of their gaiety, she contrived to introduce serpents amongst them; and to break pots of scorpions, under the table. They all bit to a wonder; and Carathis would have left them to bite; were it not that, to fill up the time, she now and then amused herself in curing their wounds; with an excellent anodyne of her own invention: for this good Princess abhorred being indolent.

Vathek,

Vathek, who was not altogether so active as his mother, devoted his time to the sole gratification of his senses; in the palaces, which were severally dedicated to them. He disgusted himself no more with the Divan, or the Mosque. One half of Samarah followed his example; whilst the other lamented the progress of corruption.

In the midst of these transactions, the embassy returned, which had been sent, in pious times, to Mecca. It consisted of the most reverend Moullahs; who had fulfilled their commission, and brought back one of those precious besoms, which are used to sweep the sacred Caaba: a present truly worthy of the greatest potentate on earth!

The Caliph happened, at this instant, to be engaged in an apartment, by no means adapted to the reception of embassies; though adorned with a certain magnificence, not only to render it agreeable; but, also, because he resorted to it, frequently; and staid a considerable time together. Whilst occupied in this retreat, he heard the voice of

Bababalouk, calling out, from between the door and the tapestry that hung before it: "Here are the excellent Mahomet Ebn Edris al Shafei, and the seraphic Al Mouhadethin; who have brought the besom from Mecca; and, with tears of joy, intreat they may present it to your majesty, in person."—"Let them bring the besom hither; it may be of use," said Vathek, who was still employed, not having quite racked off his wine. "How!" answered Bababalouk, half aloud, and amazed. "Obey," replied the Caliph, "for it is my sovereign will: Go, instantly; vanish: for, here will I receive the good folk, who have thus filled thee with joy."

The Eunuch departed muttering, and bade the venerable train attend him. A sacred rapture was diffused amongst these reverend old men. Though fatigued with the length of their expedition, they followed Bababalouk with an alertness almost miraculous; and felt themselves highly flattered, as they swept along the stately porticos, that the Caliph would not receive them, like
ambas-

ambassadors in ordinary, in his hall of audience. Soon reaching the interior of the Harem (where, through blinds of persian, they perceived large soft eyes, dark and blue, that went and came like lightning) penetrated with respect and wonder; and full of their celestial mission, they advanced in procession, towards the small corridors, that appeared to terminate in nothing; but, nevertheless, led to the cell where the Caliph expected their coming.

“What! is the commander of the faithful sick?” said Ebn Edris al Shafei, in a low voice, to his companion?—“I rather think he is in his oratory,” answered Al Mouhadethin. Vathek, who heard the dialogue, cried out:—“What imports it you, how I am employed? approach, without delay.” They advanced, and Bababalouk almost sunk with confusion; whilst the Caliph, without shewing himself, put forth his hand, from behind the tapestry that hung before the door, and demanded of them the besom. Having prostrated themselves as well as the corridor would permit; and, even, in a tolerable

femicircle, the venerable Al Shafei, drawing forth the becom from the embroidered and perfumed scarves, in which it had been enveloped, and secured from the profane gaze of vulgar eyes; arose from his associates, and advanced, with an air of the most awful solemnity, towards the supposed oratory:—but, with what astonishment! with what horror was he seized!——Vathek, bursting out into a villainous laugh, snatched the becom from his trembling hand, and, fixing upon it some cobwebs, that hung suspended from the cieling, gravely brushed away, till not a single one remained. The old men, overpowered with amazement, were unable to lift their beards from the ground: for, as Vathek had carelessly left the tapestry between them, half drawn; they were witnesses to the whole transaction. Their tears gushed forth on the marble: Al Mouhadethin swooned through mortification and fatigue: whilst the Caliph, throwing himself backward on his seat, shouted, and clapped his hands, without mercy. At last, addressing himself to Bababalouk! — “My dear black,” said he, “go, regale these pious
poor

poor souls, with my good wine from Shiraz; and, as they can boast of having seen more of my palace than any one besides, let them also visit my office courts; and lead them out by the back steps, that go to my stables." Having said this, he threw the besom in their face; and went, to enjoy the laugh with Carathis. Bababalouk did all in his power to console the Ambassadors; but the two most infirm expired on the spot: the rest were carried to their beds; from whence, being heart-broken with sorrow and shame, they never arose.

The succeeding night, Vathek, attended by his mother, ascended the tower; to see if every thing were ready for his journey: for, he had great faith in the influence of the stars. The planets appeared in their most favourable aspects. The Caliph, to enjoy so flattering a sight, supped gaily on the roof; and fancied that he heard, during his repast, loud shouts of laughter resound through the sky; in a manner, that inspired the fullest assurance.

All

All was in motion at the palace; lights were kept burning through the whole of the night : the found of implements, and of artifans finishing their work; the voices of women, and their guardians, who sung at their embroderly : all conspired to interrupt the stillness of nature, and infinitely delight the heart of Vathek; who imagined himself going in triumph to sit upon the throne of Soliman.

The people were not less satisfied than himself: all assisted to accelerate the moment, which should rescue them, from the wayward caprices of so extravagant a master.

The day preceding the departure of this infatuated Prince, was employed by Carathis, in repeating to him the decrees of the mysterious parchment; which she had thoroughly gotten by heart; and, in recommending him, not to enter the habitation, of any one, by the way: “for, well thou knowest,” added she, “how liquorish thy taste is, after good dishes, and young damsels; let

let me, therefore, enjoin thee, to be content with thy old cooks, who are the best in the world; and not to forget that, in thy ambulatory *seraglio*, there are three dozen pretty faces; which Bababalouk hath not yet unveiled. I, myself, have a great desire to watch over thy conduct; and visit the subterranean palace; which, no doubt, contains, whatever can interest persons, like us. There is nothing so pleasing, as retiring to caverns: my taste for dead bodies, and every thing like mummy, is decided; and, I am confident, thou wilt see the most exquisite of their kind. Forget me not then, but, the moment thou art in possession of the talismans which are to open to thee the mineral kingdoms, and the center of the earth itself; fail not to dispatch some trusty Genius, to take me and my cabinet; for, the oil of the serpents I have pinched to death, will be a pretty present to the Giaour; who cannot but be charmed with such dainties."

Scarcely had Carathis ended this edifying discourse, when the sun, setting behind the mountain of the Four Fountains, gave place
to

to the rising moon. This planet, being that evening at full, appeared of unusual beauty and magnitude, in the eyes of the women, the Eunuchs, and the Pages; who were all impatient to set forward. The city re-echoed with shouts of joy, and flourishing of trumpets. Nothing was visible, but plumes, nodding on pavilions; and aigrets, shining, in the mild lustre of the moon. The spacious square resembled an immense parterre; variegated, with the most stately tulips of the East.

Arrayed in the robes, which were only worn at the most distinguished ceremonials; and supported by his Vizir and Bababalouk; the Caliph descended the grand staircase of the tower, in the sight of all his people. He could not forbear pausing, at intervals, to admire the superb appearance, which every where courted his view: whilst the whole multitude, even to the camels with their sumptuous burthens, knelt down before him. For some time a general stillness prevailed; which nothing happened to disturb, but the shrill screams of some Eunuchs, in
the

the rear. These vigilant guards, having remarked certain cages of the ladies swagging somewhat awry, and discovered that a few adventurous gallants had contrived to get in, soon dislodged the enraptured culprits; and consigned them, with good commendations, to the surgeons of the serail. The majesty of so magnificent a spectacle, was not, however, violated by incidents like these. Vathek, meanwhile, saluted the moon with an idolatrous air, that neither pleased Morakanabad, nor the Doctors of the law; any more than the Vizirs and Grandees of his court; who were all assembled to enjoy the last view of their Sovereign.

At length, the clarions and trumpets, from the top of the tower, announced the prelude of departure. Though the instruments were in unison with each other, yet a singular dissonance was blended with their sounds. This proceeded from Carathis; who was singing her direful orisons to the Giaour; whilst the Negresses and Mutes supplied thorough-bass, without articulating a word. The good Mussulmans fancied that
2 they

they heard the fullen hum of those nocturnal insects, which presage evil; and importuned Vathek to beware, how he ventured his sacred person.

On a given signal, the great standard of the Califat was displayed; twenty thousand lances shone around it; and the Caliph, treading royally on the cloth of gold, which had been spread for his feet, ascended his litter, amidst the general awe that possessed his subjects.

The expedition commenced with the utmost order and so intire a silence, that, even, the locusts were heard from the thickets, on the plain of Catoul. Gaiety and good-humour prevailing, six good leagues were past before the dawn; and the morning star was still glittering in the firmament, when the whole of this numerous train had halted, on the banks of the Tigris; where they encamped, to repose for the rest of the day.

The

The three days that followed were spent in the same manner; but, on the fourth, the heavens looked angry; lightnings broke forth, in frequent flashes; re-echoing peals of thunder succeeded; and the trembling Circassians clung, with all their might, to their ugly guardians. The Caliph himself, was greatly inclined to take shelter in the large town of Gulchiffar; the governor of which, came forth to meet him, and tendered every kind of refreshment the place could supply. But, having examined his tablets, he suffered the rain to soak him, almost to the bone; notwithstanding the importunity of his first favourites. Though he began to regret the Palace of the senses; yet, he lost not sight of his enterprize; and his sanguine expectations confirmed his resolution. His geographers were ordered to attend him; but, the weather proved so terrible that these poor people exhibited a lamentable appearance: and, as no long journeys had been undertaken, since the time of Haroun al Raschid, their maps of the different countries were in a still worse
plight,

plight, than themselves. Every one was ignorant which way to turn: for, Vathek, though well versed in the course of the heavens, no longer knew his situation on earth. He thundered even louder than the elements; and muttered forth certain hints of the bow-string, which were not very soothing to literary ears. Disgusted at the toilsome weariness of the way, he determined to cross over the craggy heights, and follow the guidance of a peasant; who undertook to bring him, in four days, to Rocnabad. Remonstrances were all to no purpose: his resolution was fixed; and an invasion commenced on the province of the goats; who sped away, in large troops, before them. It was curious to view on these half calcined rocks, camels richly caparisoned; and pavilions of gold and silk, waving on their summits: which, till then, had never been covered, but with sapless thistles and fern.

The females and Eunuchs uttered shrill wailings at the sight of the precipices below them, and the dreary prospects that opened,

opened, in the vast gorges of the mountains. Before they could reach the ascent of the steepest rock, night overtook them; and a boisterous tempest arose, which, having rent the awnings of the palanquins and cages, exposed to the raw gusts the poor ladies within; who had never before felt so piercing a cold. The dark clouds that overcast the face of the sky, deepened the horrors of this disastrous night; inasmuch, that nothing could be heard distinctly, but the mewling of pages, and lamentations of Sultanas.

To increase the general misfortune, the frightful uproar of wild beasts resounded at a distance; and there were soon perceived, in the forest they were skirting, the glaring of eyes, which could belong only to devils, or tigers. The pioneers, who, as well as they could, had marked out a track; and a part of the advanced guard, were devoured, before they had been, in the least, apprized of their danger. The confusion that prevailed was extreme. Wolves, tigers, and other carnivorous animals, invited by the

G

howling

howling of their companions; flocked together, from every quarter. The crashing of bones was heard on all sides; and a fearful rush of wings over head; for, now, vultures, also, began to be of the party.

The terror, at length, reached the main body of the troops, which surrounded the Monarch and his Harem; at the distance of two leagues from the scene. Vathek (voluptuously reposed in his capacious litter, upon cushions of silk; with two little pages beside him, of complexions more fair than the enamel of Frangestan, who were occupied in keeping off flies) was soundly asleep; and contemplating in his dreams the treasures of Soliman. The shrieks, however, of his wives, awoke him, with a start; and, instead of the Giaour, with his key of gold, he beheld Bababalouk, full of consternation. "Sire," exclaimed this good servant of the most potent of Monarchs, "misfortune is arrived at its height: wild beasts, who entertain no more reverence for your sacred person, than for that of a dead ass; have beset your camels, and their drivers; thirty of the
richest

richest laden are already become their prey; as well as your confectioners, your cooks, and purveyors; and, unless our holy Prophet should protect us, we shall have all eaten our last meal." At the mention of eating, the Caliph lost all patience. He began to bellow, and even beat himself (for there was no seeing in the dark). The rumour every instant increased; and Bababalouk, finding no good could be done with his master, stopped both his ears against the hurly-burly of the Harem, and called out aloud: "Come, Ladies, and brothers! all hands to work: strike light in a moment! never shall it be said, that the Commander of the faithful served to regale these infidel brutes." Though there wanted not in this bevy of beauties, a sufficient number of capricious and wayward; yet, on the present occasion, they were all compliance. Fires were visible, in a twinkling, in all their cages. Ten thousand torches were lighted, at once. The Caliph, himself, seized a large one, of wax: every person followed his example; and, by kindling ropes ends, dipped in oil and fastened on poles, an amazing
G 2 blaze

blaze was spread. The rocks were covered with the splendor of sun-shine. The trails of sparks, wafted by the wind, communicated to the dry fern, of which there was plenty. Serpents were observed to crawl forth from their retreats, with amazement and hissings; whilst the horses snorted, stamped the ground, tossed their noses in the air, and plunged about, without mercy.

One of the forests of cedar that bordered their way, took fire; and the branches that overhung the path, extending their flames to the muslins and chintzes, which covered the cages of the Ladies; obliged them to jump out, at the peril of their necks. Vathek, who vented on the occasion a thousand blasphemies, was himself compelled to touch, with his sacred feet, the naked earth.

Never had such an incident happened before. Full of mortification, shame, and dependence; and not knowing how to walk, the Ladies fell into the dirt. “Must I go on foot!”

foot!" said one: "Must I wet my feet!" cried another: "Must I soil my dress!" asked a third: "Execrable Bababalouk!" exclaimed all: "Outcast of hell! what hadst thou to do with torches! Better were it to be eaten by tigers, than to fall into our present condition! we are for ever undone! Not a porter is there in the army; nor a currier of camels; but hath seen some part of our bodies; and, what is worse, our very faces!" On saying this, the most bashful amongst them hid their foreheads on the ground, whilst such as had more boldness flew at Bababalouk; but he, well apprized of their humor, and not wanting in shrewdness, betook himself to his heels along with his comrades, all dropping their torches, and striking their tymbals.

It was not less light than in the brightest of the dog-days, and the weather was hot in proportion; but how degrading was the spectacle, to behold the Caliph bespattered, like an ordinary mortal! As the exercise of his faculties seemed to be suspended, one of his Ethiopian wives (for he delighted in

variety) clasped him in her arms; threw him upon her shoulder, like a sack of dates, and, finding that the fire was hemming them in, set off, with no small expedition; considering the weight of her burden. The other Ladies, who had just learnt the use of their feet, followed her; their guards galloped after; and the camel-drivers brought up the rear, as fast as their charge would permit.

They soon reached the spot, where the wild beasts had commenced the carnage; and which, they had too much spirit to leave; notwithstanding the approaching tumult, and the luxurious supper they had made. Bababalouk, nevertheless, seized on a few of the plumpest, which were unable to budge from the place; and began to flea them, with admirable adroitness. The cavalcade being got so far from the conflagration, as that the heat felt rather grateful, than violent; it was, immediately, resolved on, to halt. The tattered chintzes were picked up; the scraps, left by the wolves and tigers, interred; and vengeance was taken on
some

some dozens of vultures, that were too much gluttoned to rise on the wing. The camels, which had been left unmolested to make sal ammoniac, being numbered; and the ladies once more inclosed in their cages; the imperial tent was pitched, on the levellest ground they could find.

Vathek, reposing upon a matrafs of down, and tolerably recovered from the jolting of the Ethiopian, who, to his feelings, seemed the roughest trotting jade he had hitherto mounted; called out for something to eat. But, alas! those delicate cakes, which had been baked in silver ovens, for his royal mouth; those rich manchets; amber comfits; flaggons of Schiraz wine; porcelain vases of snow; and grapes from the banks of the Tigris; were all, irremediably, lost!—And nothing had Bababalouk to present in their stead, but a roasted wolf; vultures à la daube; aromatic herbs, of the most acrid poignancy; rotten truffles; boiled thistles: and such other wild plants, as must ulcerate the throat, and parch up the tongue. Nor was he better provided, in the

article of drink: for, he could procure nothing to accompany these irritating viands, but a few vials of abominable brandy; which had been secreted by the scullions in their flippers.

Vathek made wry faces at so savage a repast; and Bababalouk answered them, with shrugs and contortions. The Caliph, however, eat with tolerable appetite; and fell into a nap, that lasted six hours. The splendor of the sun, reflected from the white cliffs of the mountains, in spite of the curtains that inclosed him, at length disturbed his repose. He awoke, terrified; and stung to the quick, by those wormwood-colour flies, which emit from their wings a suffocating stench. The miserable Monarch was perplexed how to act; though his wits were not idle, in seeking expedients: whilst Bababalouk lay snoring, amidst a swarm of those insects; that busily thronged, to pay court to his nose. The little pages, famished with hunger, had dropped their fans on the ground; and exerted their dying voices, in bitter reproaches, on the Caliph; who
now,

now, for the first time, heard the language of truth.

Thus stimulated, he renewed his imprecations against the Giaour; and bestowed upon Mahomet, some soothing expressions. "Where am I?" cried he: "What are these dreadful rocks? these valleys of darkness! are we arrived at the horrible Kaf! is the Simurgh coming to pluck out my eyes; as a punishment, for undertaking this impious enterprize!" Having said this, he bellowed like a calf; and turned himself towards an outlet, in the side of his pavilion. But, alas! what objects occurred to his view? on one side, a plain of black sand that appeared to be unbounded; and, on the other, perpendicular crags; bristled over with those abominable thistles, which had, so severely, lacerated his tongue. He fancied, however, that he perceived, amongst the brambles and briars, some gigantick flowers; but was mistaken: for, these were only the dangling palampores and variegated tatters, of his gay retinue. As there were several clefts in the rock, from whence water seemed to
have

have flowed; Vathek applied his ear, with the hope of catching the sound of some latent runnel; but, could only distinguish the low murmurs of his people; who were repining at their journey, and complaining for the want of water. “To what purpose,” asked they, “have we been brought hither? hath our Caliph another tower to build? or have the relentless Afrits, whom Carathis so much loves, fixed in this place, their abode?”

At the name of Carathis, Vathek recollected the tablets he had received from his mother; who assured him, they were fraught with preternatural qualities; and advised him to consult them, as emergencies might require. Whilst he was engaged in turning them over; he heard a shout of joy, and a loud clapping of hands. The curtains of his pavilion were soon drawn back; and he beheld Bababalouk, followed by a troop of his favourites; conducting two dwarfs; each a cubit high; who brought between them, a large basket of melons, oranges, and pomegranates. They were singing in the sweetest tones

tones the words that follow: " We dwell on the top of these rocks, in a cabin of rushes and canes; the eagles envy us our nest: a small spring supplies us with Abdest, and we daily repeat prayers, which the Prophet approves. We love you, O commander of the faithful! our master, the good Emir Fakreddin, loves you also: he reveres, in your person, the vicegerent of Mahomet. Little as we are; in us, he confides: he knows our hearts to be good, as our bodies are contemptible; and hath placed us here, to aid those who are bewildered, on these dreary mountains. Last night, whilst we were occupied within our cell, in reading the holy Koran, a sudden hurricane blew out our lights, and rocked our habitation. For two whole hours, a palpable darkness prevailed; but we heard sounds at a distance, which we conjectured to proceed from the bells of a Cafila, passing over the rocks. Our ears were soon filled with deplorable shrieks, frightful roarings, and the sound of tymbals. Chilled with terror, we concluded that the Deggial, with his exterminating angels, had sent forth their plagues on the earth. In the midst of these

these melancholy reflexions, we perceived flames of the deepest red, glow in the horizon; and found ourselves, in a few moments, covered with flakes of fire. Amazed at so strange an appearance, we took up the volume dictated by the blessed Intelligence, and, kneeling, by the light of the fire that furrounded us, we recited the verse which says: "Put no trust in any thing but the mercy of Heaven: there is no help, save in the holy Prophet: the mountain of Kaf, itself, may tremble; it is the power of Alla only, that cannot be moved." After having pronounced these words, we felt consolation; and our minds were hushed into a sacred repose. Silence ensued, and our ears clearly distinguished a voice, in the air; saying: "Servants of my faithful servant! go down to the happy valley of Fakreddin: tell him that an illustrious opportunity now offers to satiate the thirst of his hospitable heart. The Commander of true believers, is, this day, bewildered amongst these mountains; and stands in need of thy aid." —We obeyed, with joy, the angelic mission; and our master, filled with pious zeal, hath culled,

ed,

ed, with his own hands, these melons, oranges, and pomegranates. He is following us, with a hundred dromedaries, laden with the purest waters of his fountains; and is coming to kiss the fringe of your consecrated robe, and implore you to enter his humble habitation; which, placed amidst these barren wilds, resembles an emerald, set in lead." The dwarfs, having ended their address, remained still standing; and, with hands crossed upon their bosoms, preserved a respectful silence.

Vathek, in the midst of this curious harangue, seized the basket; and, long before it was finished, the fruits had dissolved in his mouth. As he continued to eat, his piety increased; and, in the same breath which recited his prayers, he called for the Koran, and fugar.

Such was the state of his mind, when the tablets, which were thrown by, at the approach of the dwarfs, again attracted his eye. He took them up; but, was ready to drop on the ground, when he beheld, in large red characters, these words, inscribed

by Carathis; which were, indeed, enough to make him tremble. “Beware of thy old Doctors, and their puny messengers of but one cubit high: distrust their pious frauds; and, instead of eating their melons, impale on a spit, the bearers of them. Shouldest thou be such a fool as to visit them, the portal of the subterranean palace will be shut in thy face; and, with such force, as shall shake thee asunder: thy body shall be spit upon, and bats will engender in thy belly.”

“To what tends this ominous rhapsody?” cries the Caliph: and must I then perish in these deserts, with thirst; whilst I may refresh myself in the valley of melons and cucumbers?—Accursed be the Giaour, with his portal of ebony! he hath made me dance attendance, too long, already. Besides; who shall prescribe laws to me?—I, forsooth, must not enter any one’s habitation! Be it so: but, what one can I enter, that is not my own!” Bababalouk, who lost not a syllable of this soliloquy, applauded it with all his heart; and the Ladies, for the first time, agreed with him in opinion.

The dwarfs were entertained; caressed; and seated, with great ceremony, on little cushions of fatten. The symmetry of their persons, was the subject of criticism; not an inch of them was suffered, to pass unexamined. Knick-nacks and dainties were offered in profusion; but all were declined, with respectful gravity. They clambered up the sides of the Caliph's seat; and, placing themselves each on one of his shoulders, began to whisper prayers in his ears. Their tongues quivered, like the leaves of a poplar; and the patience of Vathek was almost exhausted; when the acclamations of the troops announced the approach of Fakred-din; who was come with a hundred old grey beards, and as many Korans and dromedaries. They instantly set about their ablutions, and began to repeat the Bismillah. Vathek, to get rid of these officious monitors, followed their example; for, his hands were burning.

The good Emir, who was punctiliously religious, and likewise a great dealer in compliments;

pliments; made an harangue, five times more prolix and insipid, than his harbingers had already delivered. The Caliph, unable any longer to refrain, exclaimed: "For the love of Mahomet, my dear Fakreddin, have done! let us proceed to your valley, and enjoy the fruits, that heaven hath vouchsafed you. The hint of proceeding, put all into motion. The venerable attendants of the Emir set forward, somewhat slowly; but Vathek, having ordered his little pages, in private, to goad on the dromedaries; loud fits of laughter broke forth from the cages; for, the unwieldy curvetting of these poor beasts, and the ridiculous distress of their superannuated riders, afforded the ladies no small entertainment.

They descended, however, unhurt into the valley; by the large steps, which the Emir had cut in the rock; and, already, the murmuring of streams, and the rustling of leaves began to catch their attention. The cavalcade soon entered a path, which was skirted by flowering shrubs, and extended to
a vast

a vast wood of palm-trees; whose branches overspread a building, of hewn stone. This edifice was crowned with nine domes, and adorned with as many portals of bronze; on which was engraven, the following inscription: "This is the asylum of pilgrims; the refuge of travellers; and the depository of secrets, for all parts of the world."

Nine pages, beautiful as the day; and clothed in robes of Egyptian linen, very long and very modest; were standing, at each door. They received the whole retinue, with an easy and inviting air. Four of the most amiable, placed the Caliph, on a magnificent taktrevan: four others, somewhat less graceful, took charge of Bababalouk; who capered for joy, at the snug little cabin that fell to his share; the pages that remained, waited on the rest of the train.

When every thing masculine was gone out of sight, the gate of a large inclosure, on the right, turned on its harmonious hinges; and a young female, of a slender form, came
H forth.

forth. Her light brown hair floated, in the hazy breeze of the twilight. A troop of young maidens, like the Pleiades, attended her on tip-toe. They hastened to the pavilions that contained the Saltanas; and the young lady, gracefully bending, said to them: "Charming Princesses, every thing is ready: we have prepared beds for your repose, and strewed your apartments with jasmine: no insects will keep off slumber from visiting your eye-lids; we will dispel them with a thousand plumes. Come then, amiable Ladies! refresh your delicate feet, and your ivory limbs, in baths of rose water; and, by the light of perfumed lamps, your servants will amuse you with tales.

The Sultan accepted, with pleasure, these obliging offers; and followed the young lady to the Emir's Harem; where we must, for a moment, leave them, and return to the Caliph.

Vathek found himself beneath a vast dome, illuminated by a thousand lamps of
rock

rock chryſtal; as many vaſes of the ſame material, filled with excellent ſherbet, ſparkled on a large table; where a profuſion of viands were ſpread. Amongſt others were ſweet-breads ſtewed in milk of almonds, ſaffron ſoups, and lamb à la crème; of all which the Caliph was amazingly fond. He took of each, as much as he was able; teſtified his ſenſe of the Emir's friendſhip, by the gaiety of his heart; and made the dwarfs dance, againſt their will: for, theſe little Devotees durſt not reſuſe the Commander of the faithful. At laſt, he ſpread himſelf on the ſopha, and ſlept foundeſ than he had ever before.

Beneath this dome, a general ſilence prevailed; for there was nothing to diſturb it but the jaws of Bababalouk, who had untruſſed himſelf to eat with greater advantage; being anxious to make amends for his faſt, in the mountains. As his ſpirits were too high to admit of his ſleeping; and not loving to be idle, he propoſed with himſelf to viſit the Harem; and repair to his charge of the Ladies: to examine, if they had been pro-

perly lubricated with the balm of Mecca; if their eye-brows, and tresses, were in order; and, in a word, to perform all the little offices, they might need. He sought for a long time together; but without being able to find out the door. He durst not speak aloud, for fear of disturbing the Caliph; and not a soul was stirring in the precincts of the palace. He almost despaired of effecting his purpose, when a low whispering just reached his ear. It came from the dwarfs, who were returned to their old occupation, and, for the nine hundred and ninety-ninth time in their lives, were reading over the Koran. They very politely invited Bababalouk to be of their party; but, his head was full of other concerns. The dwarfs, though scandalized at his dissolute morals, directed him to the apartments he wanted to find. His way thither, lay through a hundred dark corridors; along which he groped as he went; and, at last, began to catch, from the extremity of a passage, the charming gossiping of the women; which not a little delighted his heart. “ Ah, ha! what not yet asleep?”
cried

cried he; and, taking long strides as he spoke, "did you not suspect me of abjuring my charge? I stayed but to finish what my master had left." Two of the black Eunuchs, on hearing a voice so loud, detached a party in haste; sabre in hand; to discover the cause: but, presently, was repeated on all sides: "'Tis only Bababalouk! no one but Bababalouk!" This circumspect guardian, having gone up to a thin veil of carnation-colour silk that hung before the doorway, distinguished, by means of the softened splendor that shone through it, an oval bath of dark porphyry; surrounded by curtains, festooned in large folds. Through the apertures between them, as they were not drawn close, groups of young slaves were visible; amongst whom, Bababalouk perceived his pupils, indulgently expanding their arms; as if to embrace the perfumed water, and refresh themselves after their fatigues. The looks of tender languor; their confidential whispers; and the enchanting smiles with which they were imparted; the exquisite fragrance of the roses: all combined to inspire a vo-

luptuoufnefs, which even Bababalouk himfelf was fcarce able to withftand.

He fummoned up, however, his ufual folemnity; and, in the peremptory tone of authority, commanded the ladies, instantly, to leave the bath. Whilft he was iffuing thefe mandates, the young Nouronihar, daughter of the Emir; who was fprightly as an antelope, and full of wanton gaiety, beckoned one of her flaves to let down the great fwing; which was fufpended to the ceiling by cords of filk: and whilft this was doing, winked to her companions in the bath; who, chagrined to be forced from fo foothering a ftate of indolence, began to twift it round Bababalouk; and teaze him, with a thoufand vagaries.

When Nouronihar peceived that he was exhausted with fatigue; ſhe accofted him, with an arch air of respectful concern, and ſaid: “ My Lord ! it is not, by any means, decent; that the chief Eunuch of the Caliph, our Sovereign, ſhould thus continue ſtanding: deign but to recline your graceful
ful

ful person upon this sofa; which will burst with vexation, if it have not the honour to receive you." Caught by these flattering accents, Bababalouk gallantly replied: "Delight of the apple of my eye! I accept the invitation of thy honied lips; and, to say truth, my senses are dazzled with the radiance that beams from thy charms."—"Repose, then, at your ease," replied the Beauty; and placed him on the pretended sofa; which, quicker than lightning, gave way all at once. The rest of the women, having aptly conceived her design, sprang naked from the bath; and plied the swing, with such unmerciful jerks, that it swept through the whole compass of a very lofty dome; and took from the poor victim all power of respiration. Sometimes, his feet rased the surface of the water; and, at others, the skylight almost flattened his nose. In vain did he pierce the air, with the cries of a voice that resembled the ringing of a cracked basin: for, their peals of laughter were still more predominant.

Nouronihar, in the inebriety of youthful spirits, being used only to Eunuchs of ordinary Harems; and having never seen any thing so royal, and disgusting; was far more diverted than all of the rest. She began to parody some Persian verses; and sung with an accent most demurely piquant :

“ O gentle white dove, as thou soar'st
 through the air,
 Vouchsafe one kind glance on the mate of
 thy love :
 Melodious Philomel, I am thy rose ;
 Warble some couplet to ravish my heart !”

The Sultanas and their slaves, stimulated by these pleasantries; persevered at the swing, with such unremitted assiduity; that, at length, the cord which had secured it, snapt suddenly asunder; and Bababalouk fell, floundering like a turtle, to the bottom of the bath. This accident occasioned a universal shout. Twelve little doors, till now unobserved, flew open at once; and the ladies, in an instant, made their escape; after
 throwing

throwing all the towels on his head; and putting out the lights that remained.

The deplorable animal, in water to the chin; overwhelmed with darkness; and unable to extricate himself from the wrap that embarrassed him; was still doomed to hear, for his further consolation, the fresh bursts of merriment his disaster occasioned. He bustled, but in vain, to get from the bath: for, the margin was become so slippery, with the oil spilt, in breaking the lamps; that, at every effort, he slid back, with a plunge; which resounded aloud, through the hollow of the dome. These cursed peals of laughter, at every relapse, were redoubled; and he, who thought the place infested, rather, by devils, than women; resolved to cease groping, and abide in the bath; where, he amused himself with soliloquies, interspersed with imprecations; of which, his malicious neighbours, reclining on down, suffered not an accent to escape. In this delectable plight, the morning surprized him. The Caliph, wondering at his absence, had

caused him to be, every where, fought for. At last, he was drawn forth, almost smothered, from the wisp of linen; and wet, even to the marrow. Limping, and chattering his teeth, he appeared before his master; who inquired, what was the matter; and how he came soufed, in so strange a pickle? —“ And why did you enter this cursed lodge?” answered Bababalouk, gruffly.—“ Ought a Monarch like you, to visit with his Harem, the abode of a grey bearded Emir; who knows nothing of life?—And, with what gracious damsels doth the place too, abound! Fancy to yourself, how they have soaked me, like a burnt crust; and made me dance, like a jack-pudding, the live-long night through, on their damnable swing. What an excellent lesson for your Sultanas to follow; into whom I have instilled such reserve and decorum!” Vathek, comprehending not a syllable of all this invective, obliged him to relate minutely the transaction: but, instead of sympathizing with the miserable sufferer, he laughed immoderately at the device of the swing; and the figure of Bababalouk, mounting upon
it.

it. The stung Eunuch could scarcely preserve the semblance of respect. "Aye, laugh, my Lord! laugh," said he; but I wish this Nouronihar would play some trick on you: she is too wicked to spare, even Majesty itself." These words made, for the present, but a slight impression on the Caliph; but they, not long after, recurred to his mind.

This conversation was cut short by Fakreddin; who came to request that Vathek would join in the prayers and ablutions, to be solemnized on a spacious meadow; watered by innumerable streams. The Caliph found the waters refreshing; but the prayers abominably irksome. He diverted himself, however, with the multitude of Calenders, Santons, and Derviches, who were continually coming and going; but, especially with the Bramins, Faquirs, and other enthusiasts; who had travelled from the heart of India, and halted, on their way, with the Emir. These latter had, each of them, some mummery, peculiar to himself. One dragged a huge chain, where ever he went; another,

an

an ouran-outang; whilst a third, was furnished with scourges; and all performed to a charm. Some clambered up trees, holding one foot in the air; others poised themselves over a fire; and, without mercy, filliped their noses. There were some amongst them, that cherished vermin; which were not ungrateful, in requiting their careffes. These rambling fanaticks revolted the hearts of the Derviches, the Calenders, and Santons; however, the vehemence of their averfion foon fubfided; under the hope that the prefence of the Caliph would cure their folly; and convert them to the Muffulman faith. But, alas! how great was their difappointment! for Vathek, inftead of preaching to them, treated them as buffoons; bade them prefent his compliments to Vifnow and Ixhora, and difcovered a predilection for a fquat old man from the ifle of Serendib; who was more ridiculous than any of the reft. “Come!” faid he, “for the love of your gods, beftow a few flaps on your chops; to amufe me.” The old fellow, offended at fuch an addrefs, began loudly to weep; but, as he betrayed
a vil-

a villainous drivelling in his tears, the Caliph turned his back, and listened to Bababoulouk; who whispered, whilst he held the umbrella over him: "Your Majesty should be cautious of this odd assembly; which hath been collected, I know not for what. Is it necessary to exhibit such spectacles to a mighty Potentate; with interludes of Talapouns more mangy than dogs? Were I you, I would command a fire to be kindled; and at once, purge the earth of the Emir, his Harem, and all his menagery."—"Tush, dolt," answered Vathek; "and know, that all this infinitely charms me. Nor shall I leave the meadow, till I have visited every hive of these pious mendicants."—Wherever the Caliph directed his course, objects of pity were sure to swarm round him: the blind; the purblind; smarts, without noses; damsels, without ears; each to extoll the munificence of Fakreddin; who, as well as his attendant Grey-beards, dealt about, gratis, plaisters and cataplasms, to all that applied. At noon, a superb corps of cripples made its appearance; and, soon after, advanced, by platoons, on the plain, the completest association

tion of invalids, that had ever been embodied, till then. The blind went groping, with the blind; the lame limped on, together; and the maimed made gestures to each other, with the only arm that remained. The sides of a considerable water-fall were crowded by the deaf; amongst whom were some from Pegû, with ears uncommonly handsome and large, but were still less able to hear, than the rest. Nor were there wanting others in abundance, with hump-backs; wenny necks; and, even, horns of an exquisite polish.

The Emir, to aggrandize the solemnity of the festival, in honour of his illustrious Visitant; ordered the turf to be spread, on all sides, with skins, and table-cloths; upon which were served up for the good Mussulmans pilaus of every hue, with other orthodox dishes; and, by the express order of Vathek, who was shamefully tolerant, small plates of abominations, for regaling the rest. This Prince, on seeing so many mouths put in motion, began to think it time for employing his own. In spite, therefore, of
4 every

every remonstrance, from the Chief of his Eunuchs; he resolved to have a dinner dressed on the spot. The complaisant Emir immediately gave orders, for a table to be placed in the shade of the willows. The first service consisted of fish; which they drew from a river, flowing over sands of gold, at the foot of a lofty hill. These, were broiled, as fast as taken; and served up, with a sauce of vinegar, and small herbs that grew on Mount Sinai: for, every thing with the Emir was excellent, and pious.

The desert was not quite set on, when the sound of lutes, from the hill, was repeated by the echoes of the neighbouring mountains. The Caliph, with an emotion of pleasure and surprize, had no sooner raised up his head, than a handful of jasmine dropped on his face. An abundance of tittering succeeded the frolick; and, instantly, appeared through the bushes, the elegant forms of several young females; skipping, and bounding, like roes. The fragrance diffused from
their

their hair, struck the sense of Vathek; who, in an extacy, suspending his repast, said to Bababalouk: "Are the Peries come down from their spheres? Note her, in particular, whose form is so perfect; venturously running on the brink of the precipice, and turning back her head, as regardless of nothing, but the graceful flow of her robe. With what captivating impatience doth she contend with the bushes for her veil? could it be she who threw the jasmine at me?" "Aye! she it was; and you too would she throw, from the top of the rock;" answered Bababalouk; "for that is my good friend Nouronihar, who so kindly lent me her swing. My dear Lord and Master," added he, twisting a twig that hung by the rind, from a willow, "let me correct her, for her want of respect: the Emir will have no reason to complain; since (bating what I owe to his piety) he is much to be censured, for keeping a troop of girls on the mountains, whose sharp air gives their blood, too brisk a circulation."

"Peace!

“ Peace, blasphemer, said the Caliph; speak not thus of her, who, over her mountains, leads my heart, a willing captive. Contrive, rather, that my eyes may be fixed upon hers: that I may respire her sweet breath; as she bounds panting along these delightful wilds!” On saying these words, Vathek extended his arms towards the hill; and directing his eyes, with an anxiety unknown to him before, endeavoured to keep within view the object that enthralled his soul: But her course was as difficult to follow, as the flight of one of those beautiful blue butterflies of Cachemire, which are, at once, so volatile and rare.

The Caliph, not satisfied with seeing, wished also to hear Nouronihar; and eagerly turned to catch the sound of her voice. At last, he distinguished her whispering to one of her companions, behind the thicket from whence she had thrown the jasmine: “ A Caliph, it must be owned, is a fine thing to see; but, my little Gulchenrouz is much more amiable: one lock of his hair, is of more value to me; than the richest embroidery of the Indies. I had rather that his teeth should mischie-

I

vously

voufly prefs my finger; than the richest ring of the imperial treasure. Where have you left him, Sutlememe? and why is he, now, not here?"

The agitated Caliph still wished to hear more; but she immediately retired, with all her attendants. The fond Monarch pursued her with his eyes, till she was gone out of sight; and then continued like a bewildered and benighted traveller, from whom the clouds had obscured the constellation that guided his way. The curtain of night seemed dropped before him: every thing appeared discoloured. The falling waters filled his soul with dejection, and his tears trickled down the jasmines, he had caught from Nouronihar, and placed in his inflamed bosom. He snatched up a shining pebble, to remind him of the scene, where he felt the first tumults of love. Two hours were elapsed, and evening drew on; before he could resolve to depart from the place. He often, but in vain, attempted to go: a soft languor enervated the powers of his mind. Extending himself on the brink of the stream, he
turned

turned his eyes towards the blue summits of the mountain, and exclaimed: "What concealest thou behind thee? what is passing in thy solitudes? Whither is she gone? O heaven! perhaps, she is now wandering in thy grottoes, with her happy Gulchenrouz!"

In the mean time, the damps began to descend; and the Emir, solicitous for the health of the Caliph, ordered the imperial litter to be brought. Vathek, absorbed in his reveries, was imperceptibly removed, and conveyed back to the saloon, that received him the evening before.

But, let us leave the Caliph, immersed in his new passion; and attend Nouronihar beyond the rocks; where, she had again joined her beloved Gulchenrouz. This Gulchenrouz was the son of Ali Haffan, brother to the Emir; and the most delicate and lovely creature in the world. Ali Haffan, who had been absent ten years, on a voyage to the unknown seas, committed, at his departure, this child, the only survivor of many,

to the care and protection of his brother. Gulchenrouz could write in various characters with precision, and paint upon vellum, the most elegant arabesques that fancy could devise. His sweet voice accompanied the lute in the most enchanting manner; and, when he sung the loves of Megnoun and Leileh; or some unfortunate lovers of ancient days; tears insensibly overflowed the cheeks of his auditors. The verses he composed (for, like Megnoun, he, too, was a poet) inspired that unresisting languor, so frequently fatal to the female heart. The women all doated upon him: for, though he had passed his thirteenth year; they still detained him in the Harem. His dancing was light as the gossamer, waved by the zephyrs of spring; but his arms, which twined so gracefully with those of the young girls in the dance, could neither dart the lance in the chace; nor curb the steeds, that pastured his uncle's domains. The bow, however, he drew with a certain aim, and would have excelled his competitors, in the race; could
he

he have broken the ties, that bound him to Nouronihar.

The two brothers had mutually engaged their children to each other; and Nouronihar loved her cousin, more than her eyes. Both had the same tastes, and amusements; the same long, languishing looks; the same tresses; the same fair complexions; and, when Gulchenrouz appeared in the dress of his Cousin, he seemed to be more feminine than even herself. If, at any time, he left the Harem, to visit Fakreddin; it was with all the bashfulness of a fawn, that consciously ventures from the lair of its dam; he was, however, wanton enough to mock the solemn old greybeards, to whom he was subject; though sure to be rated, without mercy, in return. Whenever this happened, he would plunge into the recesses of the Harem; and, sobbing, take refuge in the arms of Nouronihar: who loved, even, his faults, beyond the virtues of others.

It fell out, this evening, that, after leaving the Caliph in the meadow, she ran with

Gulchenrouz over the green sward of the mountain, that sheltered the vale, where Fakreddin had chosen to reside. The sun was dilated on the edge of the horizon ; and the young people, whose fancies were lively and inventive, imagined they beheld, in the gorgeous clouds of the west, the domes of Shadukiam, and Ambreabad ; where the Peries have fixed their abode, Nouronihar, sitting on the slope of the hill, supported on her knees, the perfumed head of Gulchenrouz. The air was calm, and no sound stirred, but the voices of other young girls, who were drawing cool water from the streams below. The unexpected arrival of the Caliph ; and the splendour that marked his appearance ; had already filled with emotion, the ardent soul of Nouronihar. Her vanity irresistibly prompted her, to pique the Prince's attention ; and this, she before took good care to effect, whilst he picked up the jasmine, she had thrown upon him. But, when Gulchenrouz asked after the flowers he had culled for her bosom ; Nouronihar was all in confusion. She hastily kissed his forehead ; arose in a flutter ; and walked,

walked, with unequal steps, on the border of the precipice. Night advanced, and the pure gold of the setting sun had yielded to a sanguine red; the glow of which, like the reflexion of a burning furnace, flushed Nouronihar's animated countenance. Gulchenrouz, alarmed at the agitation of his Cousin; said to her, with a supplicating accent: "Let us be gone; the sky looks portentous; the tamarisks tremble more than common; and the raw wind chills my very heart. Come! let us be gone; 'tis a melancholy night!" Then, taking hold of her hand, he drew it towards the path, he besought her to go. Nouronihar, unconsciously, followed the attraction; for, a thousand strange imaginations occupied her spirit. She passed the large round of honeysuckles, her favourite resort, without ever vouchsafing it a glance; yet Gulchenrouz could not help snatching off a few shoots in his way; though he ran, as if a wild beast were behind.

The young females seeing him approach in such haste; and, according to custom,

I 4

expecting

expecting a dance ; instantly assembled in a circle, and took each other by the hand : but Gulchenrouz, coming up out of breath, fell down, at once, on the grass. This accident struck with consternation the whole of this frolicksome party ; whilst Nouronihar, half distracted ; and overcome, both by the violence of her exercise, and the tumult of her thoughts ; sunk feebly down at his side ; cherished his cold hands in her bosom ; and chafed his temples, with a fragrant unguent. At length, he came to himself, and, wrapping up his head in the robe of his Cousin, intreated that she would not return to the Harem. He was afraid of being snapped at by Shaban his tutor ; a wrinkled old Eunuch of a surly disposition ; for, having interrupted the stated walk of Nouronihar, he dreaded lest the churl should take it amiss. The whole of this sprightly group, sitting round upon a mossy knole, began to entertain themselves with various pastimes ; whilst their superintendants, the Eunuchs, were gravely conversing, at a distance. The nurse of the Emir's daughter, observing her pupil sit ruminating, with her
eyes

eyes on the ground ; endeavoured to amuse her with diverting tales ; to which Gulchenrouz, who had already forgotten his iniquities, listened with a breathless attention. He laughed ; he clapped his hands ; and passed a hundred little tricks on the whole of the company, without omitting the Eunuchs ; whom he provoked to run after him, in spite of their age, and decrepitude.

During these occurrences, the moon arose, the wind subsided, and the evening became so serene and inviting, that a resolution was taken, to sup on the spot. Sutlememe, who excelled in dressing a sallad ; having filled large bowls of porcelain, with eggs of small birds, curds turned with citron juice, slices of cucumber, and the inmost leaves of delicate herbs ; handed it round from one to another ; and gave each their shares, in a large spoon of Cocknos. Gulchenrouz, nestling, as usual, in the bosom of Nouronihar, pouted out his vermilion little lips against the offer of Sutlememe ; and would take it, only, from the hand of his Cousin, on whose mouth he hung, like a bee inebriated

briated with the quintessence of flowers. One of the Eunuchs ran to fetch melons; whilst others were employed in showering down almonds, from the branches that overhung this amiable party.

In the midst of this festive scene, there appeared a light on the top of the highest mountain, which attracted the notice of every eye. This light, was not less bright than the moon, when at full; and might have been taken for her, had it not been that the moon was already risen. The phenomenon occasioned a general surprize; and no one could conjecture the cause. It could not be a fire; for, the light was clear and bluish: nor had meteors ever been seen of that magnitude, or splendor. This strange light faded, for a moment; and immediately renewed its brightness. It first appeared motionless, at the foot of the rock; whence, it darted, in an instant, to sparkle in a thicket of palm-trees: from thence, it glided along the torrent; and at last, fixed, in a glen, that was narrow and dark. The moment it had taken its direction; Gulchenrouz, whose heart

heart always trembled at any thing sudden, or rare; drew Nouronihar by the robe; and anxiously requested her to return, to the Harem. The women were importunate, in seconding the intreaty; but the curiosity of the Emir's daughter prevailed. She not only refused to go back; but resolved, at all hazards, to pursue the appearance. Whilst they were debating what was best to be done; the light shot forth so dazzling a blaze, that they all fled away, shrieking. Nouronihar followed them a few steps; but, coming to the turn of a little bye path, stopped; and went back, alone. As she ran with an alertness peculiar to herself: it was not long, before she came to the place, where they had just been supping. The globe of fire, now, appeared stationary in the glen; and burned in majestick stillness. Nouronihar, compressing her hands upon her bosom; hesitated, for some moments, to advance. The solitude of her situation was new; the silence of the night, awful; and every object inspired sensations, which, till then, she never had felt. The affright of Gulchenrouz recurred to her mind; and she, a thousand

and times, turned to go back; but, this luminous appearance was always before her. Urged on by an irresistible impulse, she continued to approach it; in defiance of every obstacle that opposed her progress.

At length, she arrived at the opening of the glen; but, instead of coming up to the light, she found herself surrounded by darkness; excepting that, at a considerable distance, a faint spark glimmered, by fits. She stopped, a second time: the sound of water-falls mingling their murmurs; the hollow rustlings amongst the palm-branches; and the funereal screams of the birds from their rifted trunks; all conspired to fill her with terror. She imagined, every moment, that she trod on some venomous reptile. All the stories of malignant Dives, and dismal Goules thronged into her memory: but, her curiosity was, notwithstanding, more predominant, than her fears. She, therefore, firmly entered a winding track, that led towards the spark; but, being a stranger to the path, she had not gone far, till she began

gan to repent of her rashness. "Alas!" said she, "that I were but in those secure, and illuminated apartments, where my evenings glided on, with Gulchenrouz! Dear child! how would thy heart flutter with terror, wert thou wandering in these wild solitudes, like me!" At the close of this apostrophe, she regained her road; and, coming to steps hewn out in the rock, ascended them undismayed. The light, which was now gradually enlarging, appeared above her, on the summit of the mountain. At length, she distinguished a plaintive, and melodious union of voices, proceeding from a sort of cavern; that resembled the dirges which are sung over tombs. A sound, likewise, like that which arises from the filling of baths; at the same time, struck her ear. She continued ascending, and discovered large wax torches in full blaze, planted here and there, in the fissures of the rock. This preparation filled her with fear; whilst the subtle and potent odour, which the torches exhaled, caused her to sink, almost lifeless, at the entrance of the grot.

Casting her eyes within, in this kind of trance; she beheld a large cistern of gold, filled with a water, whose vapour distilled on her face, a dew of the essence of roses. A soft symphony resounded through the grot. On the sides of the cistern, she noticed appendages of royalty, diadems and feathers of the heron; all sparkling with carbuncles. Whilst her attention was fixed, on this display of magnificence; the musick ceased, and a voice instantly demanded: "For what monarch were these torches kindled; this bath prepared; and these habiliments? which belong, not only to the sovereigns of the earth; but, even, to the Talismanick Powers!" To which a second voice answered: "They are for the charming daughter of the Emir Fakreddin."—"What," replied the first, "for that trifler, who consumes her time with a giddy child; immersed in softness; and who, at best, can make but an enervated husband?"—"And can she," rejoined the other voice, "be amused with such empty trifles; whilst the Caliph, the sovereign of the world; he, who is destined to enjoy the
treasures

treasures of the Pre-adamite Sultans; a prince six feet high; and whose eyes pervade the inmost soul of a female; is inflamed with the love of her. No! she will be wise enough to answer that passion alone, that can aggrandize her glory. No doubt she will; and despise the puppet of her fancy. Then all the riches this place contains; as well as the carbuncle of Giamshid, shall be hers."—"You judge right," returned the first voice; "and I haste to Istakhar, to prepare the palace of subterranean fire, for the reception of the bridal pair."

The voices ceased; the torches were extinguished, the most entire darkness succeeded; and Nouronihar, recovering with a start, found herself reclined on a sofa, in the Harem of her Father. She clapped her hands; and immediately came together Gulchenrouz, and her women; who, in despair at having lost her, had dispatched Eunuchs to seek her, in every direction. Shaban appeared with the rest; and began to reprimand her, with an air of consequence: "Little impertinent," said he, "whence

got you false keys ? or, are you beloved of some Genius, that hath given you a pick-lock ? I will try the extent of your power : come ; to your chamber ! through the two sky-lights ; and expect not the company of Gulchenrouz :—be expeditious ! I will shut you up in the double tower.”—At these menaces, Nouronihar indignantly raised her head ; opened on Shaban her black eyes ; which, since the important dialogue of the enchanted grot, were considerably enlarged ; and said : “ Go, speak thus to slaves ; but learn to reverence her, who is born to give laws, and subject all, to her power.”

She was proceeding in the same style, but was interrupted by a sudden exclamation of, “ The Caliph ! The Caliph ! ”—The curtains, at once, were thrown open ; and the slaves prostrate in double rows ; whilst poor little Gulchenrouz hid himself, beneath the elevation of a sofa. At first, appeared, a file of black Eunuchs, trailing after them long trains of muslin, embroidered with gold ; and holding in their hands, censers ; which dispensed, as they passed, the grateful

ful perfume of the wood of aloes. Next, marched Bababalouk, with a solemn strutt; and tossing his head, as not overpleased at the visit. Vathek came close after, superbly robed: his gait was unembarrassed and noble; and his presence would have engaged admiration, though he had not been the Sovereign of the world. He approached Nou-ronihar with a throbbing heart, and seemed enraptured at the full effulgence of her radiant eyes; of which he had before caught but a few glimpses: but she instantly depressed them; and her confusion augmented her beauty.

Bababalouk, who was a thorough adept in coincidences of this nature; and knew that the worst game should be played with the best face; immediately made a signal for all to retire; and no sooner did he perceive beneath the sofa, the little one's feet; than he drew him forth, without ceremony; set him upon his shoulders; and lavished on him, as he went off, a thousand odious caresses. Gulchenrouz cried out; and resisted till his cheeks became the colour of the blossom of the

K

pome-

pomegranate; and the tears that started into his eyes, shot forth a gleam of indignation. He cast a significant glance at Nouronihar; which, the Caliph noticing, asked:—"is that then, your Gulchenrouz?"—"Sovereign of the world!" answered she, "spare my Cousin, whose innocence and gentleness deserve not your anger!"—"Take comfort," said Vathek, with a smile; "he is in good hands. Bababalouk is fond of children; and never goes without sweetmeats and comfits." The daughter of Fakreddin was abashed; and suffered Gulchenrouz to be borne away, without adding a word. The tumult of her bosom betrayed her confusion; and Vathek, becoming still more impassioned, gave a loose to his frenzy; which had only not subdued the last faint strugglings of reluctance, when the Emir suddenly bursting in, threw his face upon the ground, at the feet of the Caliph, and said: "Commander of the faithful! abase not yourself to the meanness of your slave."—"No, Emir," replied Vathek, "I raise her to an equality with myself: I declare her my wife; and the glory of your race shall extend, from one generation
to

to another.”—“ Alas ! my Lord,” said Fakreddin, as he plucked off the honours of his beard; “ cut short the days of your faithful servant, rather than force him to depart from his word. Nouronihar, as her hands evince, is solemnly promised to Gulchenrouz; the son of my brother Ali Haffan: they are united, also, in heart; their faith is mutually plighted; and affiances, so sacred, cannot be broken.”—“ What then !” replied the Caliph, bluntly, “ would you surrender this divine beauty, to a husband more womanish than herself? and can you imagine, that I will suffer her charms to decay in hands so inefficient and nerveless? No! she is destined to live out her life, within my embraces: such is my will: retire; and disturb not the night, I devote to the homage of her charms.”

The irritated Emir drew forth his sabre; presented it to Vathek; and, stretching out his neck, said, in a firm tone of voice: “ Strike your unhappy host, my Lord! he has lived long enough, since he hath seen the Prophet’s Vicegerent violate the rights of

hospitality." At his uttering these words, Nouronihar, unable to support, any longer, the conflict of her passions, sunk down, in a swoon. Vathek, both terrified for her life, and furious at an opposition to his will; bade Fakreddin assist his daughter, and withdrew; darting his terrible look at the unfortunate Emir; who suddenly fell backward, bathed in a sweat; cold as the damp of death.

Gulchenrouz, who had escaped from the hands of Bababalouk, and was, that instant, returned; called out for help, as loudly as he could; not having strength to afford it himself. Pale and panting, the poor child attempted to revive Nouronihar by careffes; and it happened, that the thrilling warmth of his lips restored her to life. Fakreddin beginning also to recover, from the look of the Caliph; with difficulty tottered to a seat; and, after warily casting round his eye, to see if this dangerous Prince were gone; sent for Shaban and Sutlememe; and said to them, apart, " My friends ! violent evils require as violent remedies : the Caliph has brought de-
5 lation

lation and horror into my family; and, how, shall we resist his power? Another of his looks, will send me to my grave. Fetch, then, that narcotick powder; which the Dervish brought me from Aracan. A dose of it, the effect of which will continue three days, must be administered to each of these children. The Caliph will believe them to be dead; for, they will have all the appearance of death. We shall go, as if to inter them in the cave of Meimoune, at the entrance of the great desert of sand; and near the cabin of my Dwarfs. When all the spectators shall be withdrawn, You, Shaban, and four select Eunuchs, shall convey them to the lake; where, provision shall be ready to support them, a month: for, one day allotted to the surprize this event will occasion; five, to the tears; a fortnight to reflection; and the rest, to prepare for renewing his progress; will, according to my calculation, fill up the whole time that Vathek will tarry; and I shall, then, be freed from his intrusion."

“Your plan,” said Sutlememe, “is a good one; if it can but be effected. I have remarked, that Nouronihar is well able to support the glances of the Caliph; and, that he is far from being sparing of them to her: be assured, therefore, notwithstanding her fondness for Gulchenrouz; she will never remain quiet, while she knows him to be here; unless, we can persuade her, that both herself and Gulchenrouz are really dead; and, that they were conveyed to those rocks, for a limited season, to expiate the little faults, of which their love was the cause. We will add, that we killed ourselves in despair; and that your dwarfs, whom they never yet saw, will preach to them delectable sermons. I will engage that every thing shall succeed to the bent of your wishes.”—“Be it so!” said Fakreddin, “I approve your proposal: Let us lose not a moment, to give it effect.”

They, forthwith, hastened to seek for the powder; which, being mixed in a sherbet, was immediately drunk by Gulchenrouz and Nouronihar. Within the space of an hour,

hour, both were seized with violent palpitations; and a general numbness gradually ensued. They arose from the floor: where they had remained ever since the Caliph's departure; and, ascending to the sofa, reclined themselves at full length upon it; clasped in each other's embraces. "Cherish me, my dear Nouronihar!" said Gulchenrouz: "put thy hand upon my heart; for it feels as if it were frozen. Alas! thou art as cold as myself! hath the Caliph murdered us both, with his terrible look?"—"I am dying!" cried she, in a faltering voice: "Press me closer; I am ready to expire!"—"Let us die then, together," answered the little Gulchenrouz; whilst his breast laboured with a convulsive sigh: "let me, at least, breathe forth my soul on thy lips!" They spoke no more, and became as dead.

Immediately, the most piercing cries were heard through the Harem; whilst Shaban and Sutlememe personated, with great adroitness, the parts of persons in despair. The Emir, who was sufficiently mortified,

to be forced into such untoward expedients ; and had now, for the first time, made a trial of his powder, was under no necessity of counterfeiting grief. The slaves, who had flocked together from all quarters, stood motionless, at the spectacle before them. All lights were extinguished, save two lamps ; which shed a wan glimmering over the faces of these lovely flowers ; that seemed to be faded in the spring-time of life. Funeral vestments were prepared ; their bodies were washed, with rose-water ; their beautiful tresses were braided and incensed ; and they were wrapped in sycams whiter than alabaster. At the moment, that their attendants were placing two wreaths of their favourite jasmines, on their brows ; the Caliph, who had just heard the tragical catastrophe, arrived. He looked not less pale and haggard, than the Goules ; that wander, at night, among graves. Forgetful of himself, and every one else ; he broke through the midst of the slaves ; fell prostrate at the foot of the sofa ; beat his bosom ; called himself “ atrocious murderer ! ” and invoked upon his head, a thousand imprecations. With a trembling

trembling hand he raised the veil, that covered the countenance of Nouronihar; and, uttering a loud shriek, fell lifeless on the floor. The Chief of the Eunuchs, dragged him off, with horrible grimaces; and repeated as he went: "Aye; I foresaw she would play you, some ungracious turn!"

No sooner was the Caliph gone, than the Emir commanded biers to be brought; and forbid, that any one should enter the Harem. Every window was fastened; all instruments of musick were broken; and the Imans began to recite their prayers. Towards the close of this melancholy day, Vathek sobbed in silence; for, they had been forced to compose, with anodynes, his convulsions of rage and desperation.

At the dawn of the succeeding morning, the wide folding doors of the palace were set open; and the funeral procession moved forward, for the mountain. The wailful cries of "La Ilah illa Alla!" reached to the Caliph; who was eager to caricature himself, and attend the ceremonial:
nor,

nor, could he have been dissuaded; had not his excessive weakness disabled him from walking. At the few first steps, he fell on the ground; and his people were obliged to lay him on a bed; where he remained, many days, in such a state of insensibility, as excited compassion in the Emir, himself.

When the procession was arrived at the grot of Meimoune; Shaban and Sutlememe dismissed the whole of the train, excepting the four confidential Eunuchs who were appointed to remain. After resting some moments near the biers, which had been left in the open air; they caused them to be carried to the brink of a small lake, whose banks were over-grown with a hoary moss. This, was the great resort of herons and storks; which preyed continually on little blue fishes. The dwarfs, instructed by the Emir, soon repaired thither; and, with the help of the Eunuchs, began to construct cabins of rushes and reeds; a work, in which they had admirable skill. A magazine also was contrived for provisions; with a small oratory for themselves, and a pyramid of
wood,

wood, neatly piled; to furnish the necessary fuel: for, the air was bleak in the hollows of the mountains.

At evening, two fires were kindled, on the brink of the lake; and the two lovely bodies, taken from their biers, were carefully deposited, upon a bed of dried leaves, within the same cabin. The dwarfs began to recite the Koran, with their clear, shrill voices; and Shaban and Sutlememe stood at some distance, anxiously waiting the effects of the powder. At length Nouronihar and Gulchenrouz faintly stretched out their arms; and, gradually opening their eyes, began to survey, with looks of increasing amazement, every object around them. They, even, attempted to rise; but, for want of strength, fell back again. Sutlememe, on this, administered a cordial, which the Emir had taken care to provide.

Gulchenrouz, thoroughly aroused, sneezed out aloud; and raising himself, with an effort that expressed his surprize, left the cabin; and inhaled the fresh air, with the greatest avidity.

avidity. "Yes; said he, I breathe, again! again, do I exist! I hear sounds! I behold a firmament, spangled over with stars!" — Nouronihar, catching these beloved accents, extricated herself from the leaves; and ran, to clasp Gulchenrouz to her bosom. The first objects she remarked, were their long simars; their garlands of flowers; and their naked feet: she hid her face in her hands to reflect. The vision of the enchanted bath; the despair of her father; and, more vividly than both, the majestic figure of Vathek, recurred to her memory. She recollected also, that herself, and Gulchenrouz, had been sick, and dying: but, all these images bewildered her mind. Not knowing where she was; she turned her eyes, on all sides; as if to recognize the surrounding scene. This singular lake; those flames reflected from its glassy surface; the pale hues of its banks; the romantic cabins; the bull-rushes, that sadly waved their drooping heads; the storks, whose melancholy cries, blended with the shrill voices of the dwarfs every thing conspired to persuade them, that
the

the Angel of Death had opened the portal of some other world.

Gulchenrouz, on his part, lost in wonder, clung to the neck of his Cousin. He believed himself in the region of Phantoms; and was terrified, at the silence she preserved. At length addressing her: "Speak," said he; "where are we? do you not see those spectres, that are stirring the burning coals? Are they Monker and Nakir; come to throw us into them? Does the fatal bridge cross this lake? whose solemn stillness, perhaps, conceals from us an abyss; in which, for whole ages, we shall be doomed incessantly to sink."

"No, my children!" said Sutlememe, going towards them; "take comfort! The exterminating Angel, who conducted our souls hither, after yours; hath assured us, that the chastisement of your indolent and voluptuous life, shall be restricted to a certain series of years; which you must pass in this dreary abode; where the sun is scarcely visible; and where the soil yields neither
fruits

fruits nor flowers. These," continued she, pointing to the dwarfs, "will provide for our wants: for, souls, so mundane as ours, retain too strong a tincture of their earthly extraction. Instead of meats, your food will be nothing but rice; and your bread shall be moistened in the fogs, that brood over the surface of the lake."

At this defolating prospect, the poor children burst into tears, and prostrated themselves before the dwarfs; who perfectly supported their characters, and delivered an excellent discourse, of a customary length, upon the sacred camel; which, after a thousand years, was to convey them to the paradise of the faithful.

The sermon being ended, and ablutions performed; they praised Alla, and the Prophet; supped, very indifferently; and retired to their withered leaves. Nouronihar and her little Cousin, consoled themselves on finding, that, though dead, they yet lay in one cabin. Having slept well before, the remainder of the night was spent in conversation,

fation, on what had befallen them; and both, from a dread of apparitions, betook themselves for protection to one another's arms.

In the morning, which was lowering and rainy, the dwarfs mounted high poles, like minarets; and called them to prayers. The whole congregation, which consisted of Sutlememe, Shaban, the four Eunuchs, and some storks; were already assembled. The two children came forth from their cabin, with a slow and dejected pace. As their minds were in a tender and melancholy mood; their devotions were performed with fervour. No sooner were they finished, than Gulchenrouz demanded of Sutlememe, and the rest; "how they happened to die, so opportunely, for his cousin, and himself?"—"We killed ourselves," returned Sutlememe, "in despair, at your death." On this, said Nouronihar; who, notwithstanding what was past, had not yet forgotten her vision:—"And the Caliph! is he also, dead of his grief? and will he likewise come hither?" The dwarfs, who were prepared with an answer, most demurely replied :

replied: "Vathek is damned; beyond all redemption!"—"I readily believe so," said Gulchenrouz; "and am glad, from my heart, to hear it; for I am convinced it was, his horrible look that sent us hither; to listen to sermons, and mels upon rice." One week passed away, on the side of the lake, unmarked by any variety: Nouronihar ruminating on the grandeur, of which death had deprived her; and Gulchenrouz applying to prayers, and to panniers; along with the dwarfs, who infinitely pleased him.

Whilst this scene of innocence was exhibiting in the mountains, the Caliph presented himself to the Emir, in a new light. The instant he recovered the use of his senses; with a voice that made Bababalouk quake, he thundered out: "Perfidious Giaour! I renounce thee for ever! it is thou, who hast slain my beloved Nouronihar! and I supplicate the pardon of Mahomet; who would have preserved her to me, had I been more wise. Let water be brought, to perform my ablutions; and let the pious Fakreddin be called, to offer up his prayers
with

with mine, and reconcile me to him. Afterwards, we will go together, and visit the sepulchre of the unfortunate Nouronihar. I am resolved to become a hermit; and consume the residue of my days, on this mountain; in hope of expiating my crimes."

Nouronihar was not altogether so content; for though she felt a fondness for Gulchenrouz; who, to augment the attachment, had been left at full liberty with her; yet she still regarded him as but a bauble, that bore no competition with the carbuncle of Giamfchid. At times, she indulged doubts on the mode of her being; and scarcely could believe, that the dead, had all the wants, and the whims, of the living. To gain satisfaction; however, on so perplexing a topick; she arose one morning, whilst all were asleep, with a breathless caution, from the side of Gulchenrouz; and, after having given him a soft kiss, began to follow the windings of the lake, till it terminated with a rock, whose top was accessible, though lofty. This she clambered up, with considerable toil; and, having reached the summit, set forward in a

L run;

run; like a doe, that unwittingly follows her hunter. Though she skipped along, with the alertness of an antelope; yet, at intervals, she was forced to desist, and rest beneath the tamarisks, to recover her breath. Whilst she, thus reclined, was occupied with her little reflexions, on the apprehension that she had some knowledge of the place; Vathek, who, finding himself that morning but ill at ease, had gone forth before the dawn; presented himself, on a sudden, to her view. Motionless with surprize, he durst not approach the figure before him: which lay, shrowded up in a fymar, extended on the ground; trembling and pale; but yet, lovely to behold. At length, Nouronihar, with a mixture of pleasure and affliction, raising her fine eyes to him, said: “My Lord! are you come hither to eat rice, and hear sermons, with me?”—“Beloved Phantom!” cried Vathek; “dost thou speak? hast thou the same graceful form? the same radiant features? art thou palpable likewise?” and, eagerly embracing her, added: “Here are limbs and a bosom, animated with a gentle

tle warmth!—what can such a prodigy mean?”

Nouronihar, with diffidence, answered: “ You know, my Lord! that I died, on the night you honoured me with your visit: my Cousin maintains, it was from one of your glances; but I cannot believe him: for, to me, they seem not so dreadful. Gulchenrouz died with me, and we were both brought into a region of desolation; where we are fed with a wretched diet. If you be dead also; and are come hither, to join us; I pity your lot: for, you will be stunned with the noise of the dwarfs and the storks. Besides; it is mortifying in the extreme, that you, as well as myself, should have lost the treasures of the subterranean palace.”

At the mention of the subterranean palace, the Caliph suspended his caresses; which indeed had proceeded pretty far, to seek from Nouronihar an explanation of her meaning. She then, recapitulated her vision; what immediately followed; and the history

of her pretended death; adding, also, a description of the place of expiation, from whence she had fled; and all, in a manner, that would have extorted his laughter; had not the thoughts of Vathek been too deeply engaged. No sooner, however, had she ended, than he again clasped her to his bosom, and said: "Light of my eyes! the mystery is unravelled; we both are alive! Your father is a cheat, who, for the sake of dividing, hath deluded us, both: and the Giaour, whose design, as far as I can discover, is, that we shall proceed together, seems scarce a whit better." It shall be some time, at least, before he find us in his Palace of fire. Your lovely little person; in my estimation, is far more precious than all the treasures of the pre-adamite Sultans; and I wish to possess it at pleasure, and, in open day, for many a moon; before I go to burrow under ground, like a mole."

"Forget this little trifle, Gulchenrouz; and"—"Ah! my Lord!" interposed Nou-ronihar, "let me intreat, that you do him no evil."—"No no!" replied Vathek, "I
have

have already bid you forbear to alarm yourself, for him. He has been brought up, too much, on milk and sugar; to stimulate my jealousy. We will leave him with the dwarfs; who, by the bye, are my old acquaintances: their company will suit him far better than yours. As to other matters; I will return no more to your father's. I want not to have my ears din'd, by him and his dotards, with the violation of the rights of hospitality: as if it were less an honour for you, to espouse the Sovereign of the world; than, a girl dress'd up like a boy!"

Nouronihar could find nothing to oppose, in a discourse so eloquent. She only wished the amorous Monarch had discovered more ardour, for the carbuncle of Giamschid: but flattered herself, it would gradually increase; and, therefore, yielded to his will, with the most bewitching submission.

When the Caliph judg'd it proper, he called for Bababalouk; who was asleep in the cave of Meimoune and dreaming that

the phantom of Nouronihar, having mounted him, once more on her swing, had just given him such a jerk, that he, one moment, soared above the mountains; and the next, sunk into the abyss. Starting from his sleep, at the voice of his master; he ran, gasping for breath; and had nearly fallen backward at the sight, as he believed, of the spectre; by whom he had, so lately, been haunted, in his dream. “ Ah, my Lord!” cried he, recoiling ten steps, and covering his eyes with both hands; do you, then, perform the office of a Goul! ’tis true, you have dug up the dead; yet hope not to make her your prey: for, after all she hath caused me to suffer, she is even wicked enough, to prey upon you.”

“ Cease thy folly,” said Vathek; “ and thou shalt soon be convinced, that it is Nouronihar, herself; alive, and well: whom I clasp to my breast. Go, only, and pitch my tents, in the neighbouring valley. There will I fix my abode, with this beautiful tulip; whose colours I soon shall restore. There, exert thy best endeavours to procure, what-

ever can augment the enjoyments of life; till I shall disclose to thee more of my will."

The news of so unlucky an event, soon reached the ears of the Emir; who abandoned himself to grief and despair: and began, as did all his old greybeards, to begrime his visage with ashes. A total stupor ensued, travellers were no longer entertained; no more plaisters were spread; and, instead, of the charitable activity that had distinguished this asylum; the whole of its inhabitants exhibited only faces of a half cubit long; and uttered groans, that accorded with their forlorn situation.

Though Fakreddin bewailed his Daughter, as lost to him for ever; yet, Gulchenrouz was not forgotten. He dispatched immediate instruction to Sutlememe, Shaban, and the dwarfs; enjoining them not to deceive the child, in respect to his state; but, under some pretence, to convey him, far from the lofty rock, at the extremity of the lake; to a place which he should appoint, as safer

L 4

from

from danger: for, he suspected that Vathek intended him evil.

Gulchenrouz, in the mean while, was filled with amazement, at not finding his Cousin: nor were the dwarfs, at all less surprized: but, Sutlememe, who had more penetration, immediately guessed what had happened. Gulchenrouz was amused, with the delusive hope of once more embracing Nouronihar, in the interior recesses of the mountains: where the ground, strewed over with orange blossoms and jasmynes, offered beds, much more inviting, than the withered leaves in their cabin: where, they might accompany, with their voices, the sounds of their lutes; and chace butterflies, in concert. Sutlememe was far gone in this sort of description, when one of the four Eunuchs beckoned her aside, to apprize her of the arrival of a messenger, from their fraternity; who had explained the secret of the flight of Nouronihar; and brought the commands of the Emir. A council, with Shaban and the dwarfs, was immediately held. Their baggage

gage being stowed in consequence of it, they embarked in a shallop, and quietly sailed, with the little one; who acquiesced in all their proposals. Their voyage proceeded in the same manner, till they came to the place, where the lake sinks beneath the hollow of the rock: but, as soon as the bark had entered it; and Gulchenrouz found himself surrounded with darkness; he was seized with a dreadful consternation, and, incessantly, uttered the most piercing outcries: for, he, now, was persuaded, he should actually be damned; for having taken too many little freedoms, in his life-time, with his Cousin.

But, let us return to the Caliph, and Her who ruled over his heart. Bababalouk had pitched the tents, and closed up the extremities of the valley, with magnificent screens of India cloth; which were guarded by Ethiopian slaves, with their drawn fabrics. To preserve the verdure of this beautiful inclosure in its natural freshness; the white Eunuchs went continually round it, with their red water vessels. The waving of
fans

fans was heard, near the imperial pavilion; where, by the voluptuous light that glowed through the muslins, the Caliph enjoyed, at full view, all the attractions of Nouronihar. Inebriated with delight, he was all ear to her charming voice, which accompanied the lute: while she was not less captivated with his descriptions of Samarah, and the tower full of wonders: but, especially, with his relation of the adventure of the ball; and the chafin of the Giaour, with its ebony portal.

In this manner they conversed, for a day and a night: they bathed together, in a basin of black marble; which admirably relieved the fairness of Nouronihar. Bababalouk, whose good graces this Beauty had regained, spared no attention, that their repasts might be served up with the minutest exactness: some exquisite rarity was ever placed before them; and he sent, even to Schiraz, for that fragrant and delicious wine, which had been hoarded up in bottles; prior to the birth of Mahomet. He had excavated little ovens in the rock, to bake the nice manchets

manchets which were prepared by the hands of Nouronihar; from whence, they had derived a flavour so grateful to Vathek, that he regarded the ragouts of his other wives, as entirely maukish: whilst they would have died at the Emir's, of chagrin, at finding themselves so neglected; if Fakreddin, notwithstanding his resentment, had not taken pity upon them.

The Sultana Dilara, who, till then, had been the favourite; took this dereliction of the Caliph to heart, with a vehemence natural to her character: for, during her continuance in favour, she had imbibed from Vathek, many of his extravagant fancies; and, was fired with impatience to behold the superb tombs of Istakar, and the palace of forty columns: besides; having been brought up amongst the Magi, she had fondly cherished the idea of the Caliph's devoting himself to the worship of fire: thus, his voluptuous and desultory life with her rival, was to her a double source of affliction. The transient piety of Vathek had occasioned her some serious alarms; but, the present, was an
evil

evil of far greater magnitude. She resolved, therefore, without hesitation, to write to Carathis; and acquaint her, that all things went ill: that they had eaten, slept, and revelled at an old Emir's; whose sanctity was very formidable; and that, after all, the prospect of possessing the treasures of the preadamite Sultans, was no less remote, than before. This letter was intrusted to the care of two woodmen, who were at work on one of the great forests of the mountains; and, being acquainted with the shortest cuts, arrived, in ten days, at Samarah.

The Princess Carathis was engaged at chess, with Morakanabad; when the arrival of these wood-fellers was announced. She, after some weeks of Vathek's absence, had forsaken the upper regions of her tower; because every thing appeared in confusion among the stars; whom she consulted, relative to the fate of her son. In vain did she renew her fumigations, and extend herself on the roof, to obtain mystic visions; nothing more could she see in her dreams, than pieces of brocade; nosegays of flowers; and other unmeaning gewgaws. These disappointments had thrown
5 her,

her, into a state of dejection; which no drug, in her power, was sufficient to remove. Her only resource was in Morakanabad; who, was a good man, and endowed with a decent share of confidence; yet, whilst in her company, he never thought himself on roses.

No person knew aught of Vathek; and a thousand ridiculous stories were propagated, at his expence. The eagerness of Carathis, may be easily guessed, at receiving the letter; as well as her rage, at reading the dissolute conduct of her son. "Is it so!" said she; "either I will perish, or Vathek shall enter the Palace of fire. Let me expire in flames, provided he may reign on the throne of Soliman!" Having said this, and whirled herself round, in a magical manner; which struck Morakanabad with such terror, as caused him to recoil: she ordered her great camel Alboufaki, to be brought; and the hideous Nerkes with the unrelenting Caffour, to attend. "I require no other retinue;" said she to Morakanabad: "I am going on affairs of emergency; a truce, therefore,

fore, to parade ! Take, you, care of the people ; Fleece them well, in my absence : for, we shall expend large sums ; and one knows not what may betide.”

The night was uncommonly dark ; and a pestilential blast ravaged the plain of Catoul, that would have deterred any other traveller, however urgent the call : but, Carathis enjoyed most whatever filled others with dread. Nerkes concurred in opinion with her ; and Cafour had a particular predilection for a pestilence. In the morning, this accomplished caravan, with the wood-fellers who directed their route, halted, on the edge of an extensive marsh ; from whence, so noxious a vapour arose, as would have destroyed any animal but Alboufaki ; who naturally inhaled these malignant fogs. The peasants intreated their convoy, not to sleep in this place. “ To sleep,” cried Carathis, “ what an excellent thought ! I never sleep, but for visions ; and, as to my attendants, their occupations are too many, to close the only eye they each have.” The poor peasants, who were not overpleased with their
party,

party, remained open-mouthed with surprise.

Carathis alighted, as well as her Negresses; and severally stripping off their outer garments, they all ran in their drawers; to cull from those spots, where the sun shone fiercest, the venomous plants that grew on the marsh. This provision was made for the family of the Emir; and whoever might retard the expedition to Istakar. The woodmen were overcome with fear, when they beheld these three horrible phantoms run; and, not much relishing the company of Alboufaki, stood aghast, at the command of Carathis to set forward; notwithstanding it was noon, and the heat fierce enough to calcine, even rocks. In spite, however of every remonstrance, they were forced implicitly to submit.

Alboufaki, who delighted in solitude, constantly snorted, whenever he perceived himself near a habitation; and Carathis, who was apt to spoil him with indulgence, as constantly turned him aside: so that the peasants were precluded from procuring subsistence;

sistence; for, the milch goats and ewes, which Providence had sent towards the district they traversed; to refresh travellers with their milk; all fled at the sight of the hideous animal, and his strange riders. As to Carathis, she needed no common aliment; for, her invention had previously furnished her with an opiate, to stay her stomach; some of which, she imparted to her Mutes.

At the fall of night, Alboufaki, making a sudden stop, stamp with his foot; which, to Carathis, who understood his paces, was a certain indication that she was near the confines of some cemetery. The moon shed a bright light on the spot, which served to discover a long wall; with a large door in it, standing ajar; and so high, that Alboufaki might easily enter. The miserable guides, who perceived their end approaching, humbly implored Carathis, as she had now so good an opportunity, to inter them; and, immediately, gave up the ghost. Nerkes and Cafour, whose wit was of a style peculiar to themselves, were by no means parsimonious of it, on the folly of these poor people;
nor

nor could any thing have been found more suited to their taste, than the scite of the burying ground, and the sepulchres, which its precincts contained. There were, at least, two thousand of them, on the declivity of a hill: some in the form of pyramids; others, like columns; and, in short, the variety of their shapes was endless. Carathis was too much immersed in her sublime contemplations, to stop at the view; charming as it appeared in her eyes. Pondering the advantages that might accrue from her present situation, she could not forbear to exclaim: "So beautiful a cemetery must be haunted by Gouls! and they want not for intelligence: having heedlessly suffered my guides to expire, I will apply for directions to them; and, as an inducement, will invite them to regale on these fresh corpses." After this short soliloquy, she beckoned to Nerkes and Cafour; and made signs with her fingers, as much as to say: "Go; knock against the sides of the tombs; and strike up your delightful warblings, that are so like to those of the guests, whose company I wish to obtain."

The Negresses, full of joy, at the behests of their Mistress; and promising themselves much pleasure, from the society of the Gouls; went, with an air of conquest, and began their knockings at the tombs. As their strokes were repeated, a hollow noise was heard in the earth; the surface hove up, into heaps; and the Gouls, on all sides, protruded their noses; to inhale the effluvia, which the carcases of the woodmen began to emit.

They assembled before a sarcophagus of white marble; where Carathis was seated, between the bodies of her miserable guides. The Princess received her visitants with distinguished politeness; and, when supper was ended, proceeded with them to business. Having soon learnt from them, every thing she wished to discover; it was her intention to set forward forthwith, on her journey; but her Negresses, who were forming tender connections with the Gouls, importuned her, with all their fingers, to wait; at least till the dawn. Carathis, however, being chastity in the abstract, and an implacable enemy to
love

love and repose; at once, rejected their prayer; mounted Alboufaki; and commanded them, to take their seats, in a moment. Four days and four nights, she continued her route; without turning to the right hand, or left: on the fifth, she traversed the mountains, and half-burnt forests; and arrived, on the sixth, before the beautiful screens, which concealed, from all eyes, ~~the~~ the voluptuous wanderings of her son.

It was day-break, and the guards were snoring on their posts, in careless security, when the rough trot of Alboufaki awoke them, in consternation. Imagining, that a group of spectres, ascended from the abyss, was approaching; they all, without ceremony, took to their heels. Vathek was, at that instant, with Nouronihar, in the bath; hearing tales, and laughing at Bababalouk, who related them: but, no sooner did the outcry of his guards reach him; than he flounced from the water like a carp; and as soon threw himself back, at the sight of Carathis; who, advancing with her Negresses, upon Alboufaki, broke through the muslin

awnings, and veils of the pavilion. At this sudden apparition, Nouronihar (for she was not, at all times, free from remorse) fancied, that the moment of celestial vengeance was come; and clung about the Caliph, in amorous despondence.

Carathis, still seated on her camel, foamed, with indignation, at the spectacle, which obtruded itself, on her chaste view. She thundered forth without check, or mercy: "Thou double-headed and four-legged monster! what means all this winding, and writhing? art thou not ashamed to be seen grasping this limber sapling; in preference to the sceptre of the preadamite Sultans? Is it then, for this paltry doxy, that thou hast violated the conditions in the parchment of our Giaour! Is it on her, thou hast lavished thy precious moments! Is this the fruit of the knowledge I have taught thee? Is this the end of thy journey? Tear thyself from the arms of this little simpleton; drown her, in the water before me; and, instantly, follow my guidance."

In

In the first ebullition of his fury, Vathek resolved to make a skeleton of Alboufaki; and to stuff the skins of Carathis, and her Blacks: but the ideas of the Giaour, the palace of Istakar, the fabres, and the talifmans; flashing before his imagination, with the simultaneoufness of lightning; he became more moderate, and said to his mother, in a civil, but decisive tone; “Dread Lady! you shall be obeyed; but I will not drown Nouronihar: she is sweeter to me than a Myrabolan comfit; and is enamoured of carbuncles; especially that, of Giamschid; which hath also been promised to be conferred upon her: she, therefore, shall go along with us; for, I intend to repose with her, beneath the canopies of Soliman: I can sleep no more without her.”—“Be it so!” replied Carathis, alighting; and, at the same time, committing Alboufaki, to the charge of her women.

Nouronihar, who had not yet quitted her hold, began to take courage; and said, with an accent of fondness, to the Caliph: “Dear Sovereign of my soul! I will follow thee, if

it be thy will, beyond the Kaf, in the land of the Afrits. I will not hesitate to climb, for thee, the nest of the Simurgh; who, this Lady excepted, is the most awful of created existences." — "We have here then," subjoined Carathis, "a girl, both of courage and science!" Nouronihar had certainly both; but, notwithstanding all her firmness, she could not help casting back a look of regret, upon the graces of her little Gulchenrouz; and the days of tenderness she had participated with him. She, even, dropped a few tears; which, Carathis observed; and inadvertently breathed out with a sigh: "Alas! my gentle Cousin! what will become of him!" — Vathek, at this apostrophe, knitted up his brows; and Carathis inquired what it could mean? "She is preposterously fighting after a stripling with languishing eyes and soft hair, who loves her," said the Caliph. "Where is he?" asked Carathis. "I must be acquainted with this pretty child: for," added she, lowering her voice, "I design, before I depart, to regain the favour of the Giaour. There is nothing so delicious, in
his

his estimation, as the heart of a delicate boy; palpitating with the first tumults of love."

Vathek, as he came from the bath, commanded Bababalouk to collect the women, and other moveables of his harem; embody his troops; and hold himself in readiness to march, in three days: whilst Carathis, retired alone to a tent, where the Giaour solaced her with encouraging visions: but, at length, waking, she found at her feet, Nerkes and Cafour; who informed her, by their signs, that having led Alboufaki to the borders of a lake; to browse on some moss, that looked tolerably venomous; they had discovered certain blue fishes, of the same kind with those in the reservoir on the top of the tower. "Ah! ha!" said she, "I will go thither to them. These fish are past doubt of a species, that, by a small operation, I can render oracular. They may tell me, where this little Gulchenrouz is; whom I am bent upon sacrificing." Having thus spoken, she immediately set out, with her swarthy retinue.

It being but seldom that time is lost, in the accomplishment of a wicked enterprize; Carathis and her Negresses soon arrived at the lake; where, after burning the magical drugs, with which they were always provided; they stripping themselves naked, waded to their chins; Nerkes and Cafour waving torches around them, and Carathis pronouncing her barbarous incantations. The fishes, with one accord, thrust forth their heads from the water; which was violently rippled by the flutter of their fins; and, at length, finding themselves constrained, by the potency of the charm, they opened their piteous mouths, said: "From gills to tail, we are yours; what seek ye to know?"—"Fishes," answered she, "I conjure you, by your glittering scales; tell me where now is Gulchenrouz?"—"Beyond the rock," replied the shoal, in full chorus: "will this content you? for we do not delight in expanding our mouths."—"It will," returned the Princess: "I am not to learn, that you like not long conversations: I will leave you therefore, to repose, though I had other questions to propound." The instant
she

she had spoken, the water became smooth ; and the fishes, at once, disappeared.

Carathis, inflated with the venom of her projects, strode hastily over the rock ; and found the amiable Gulchenrouz, asleep, in an harbour ; whilst the two dwarfs were watching at his side, and ruminating their accustomed prayers. These diminutive personages possessed the gift of divining, whenever an enemy to good Mussulmans approached : thus, they anticipated the arrival of Carathis ; who, stopping short, said to herself : “ How placidly doth he recline his lovely little head ! how pale, and languishing, are his looks ! it is just the very child of my wishes ! ” The dwarfs interrupted this delectable soliloquy, by leaping, instantly, upon her ; and scratching her face, with their utmost zeal. But Nerkes and Cafour, betaking themselves to the succour of their mistress, pinched the dwarfs so severely, in return ; that they both gave up the ghost ; imploring Mahomet to inflict his forest vengeance upon this wicked woman, and all her household.

At

At the noise which this strange conflict occasioned in the valley, Gulchenrouz awoke; and, bewildered with terror, sprung impetuously upon an old fig-tree, that rose against the acclivity of the rocks; from thence gained their summits; and ran, for two hours, without once looking back. At last, exhausted with fatigue; he fell, as if dead, into the arms of a good old Genius; whose fondness for the company of children, had made it his sole occupation to protect them; and who, whilst performing his wonted rounds through the air, happening on the cruel Giaour, at the instant of his growling in the horrible chasm, rescued the fifty little victims, which the impiety of Vathek had devoted to his maw. These, the Genius brought up in nests, still higher than the clouds; and himself, fixed his abode, in a nest more capacious than the rest; from which he had expelled the possessors that had built it.

These inviolable asylums, were defended, against the Dives and the Afrits, by waving streamers; on which were inscribed, in

4

characters

characters of gold, that flashed like lightning, the names of Alla and the Prophet. It was there that Gulchenrouz, who, as yet, remained undeceived, with respect to his pretended death; thought himself in the mansions of eternal peace. He admitted without fear the congratulations of his little friends; who were all assembled in the nest of the venerable Genius; and vied with each other in kissing his serene forehead, and beautiful eye-lids. This he found to be the state congenial to his soul; remote from the inquietudes of earth; the impertinence of harems; the brutality of Eunuchs; and the lubricity of women. In this peaceable society his days, months, and years, glided on; nor was he less happy than the rest of his companions: for, the Genius, instead of burthening his pupils, with perishable riches, and the vain sciences of the world; conferred upon them the boon of perpetual childhood.

Carathis, unaccustomed to the loss of her prey, vented a thousand execrations on her Negresses, for not seizing the child; instead

stead of amusing themselves, with pinching to death the dwarfs; from which they could gain no advantage. She returned into the valley, murmuring; and finding, that her son was not risen from the arms of Nour-nihar, discharged her ill-humour upon both. The idea, however, of departing, next day, for Istakar; and cultivating, through the good offices of the Giaour, an intimacy with Eblis himself; at length, consoled her chagrin.—But Fate had ordained it otherwise.

In the evening, as Carathis was conversing with Dilara, who, through her contrivance, had become of the party, and whose taste resembled her own; Bababalouk came to acquaint her, “that the sky towards Samarah looked of a fiery red; and seemed to portend some alarming disaster.” Immediately, recurring to her astrolabes and instruments of magic, she took the altitude of the planets; and discovered, by her calculations, to her great mortification, that a formidable revolt had taken place, at Samarah: that Motavakel, availing himself of the disgust, which
was

was inveterate against his brother; had incited commotions amongst the populace; made himself master of the palace; and, actually, invested the great tower; to which Morakanabad had retired, with a handful of the few, that still remained faithful to Vathek.

“What!” exclaimed she; “must I lose, then, my tower! my Mutes! my Negresses! my mummies! and, worse than all, the laboratory; in which I have spent, so many a night! without knowing, at least, if my hair-brained son will complete his adventure? No! I will not be the dupe! Immediately will I speed to support Morakanabad. By my formidable art, the clouds shall fleet hailstones in the faces of the assailants; and shafts of red-hot iron on their heads. I will spring mines of serpents and torpedos, from beneath them; and we shall soon see the stand they will make against such an explosion!”

Having thus spoken, Carathis hastened to her son: who was tranquilly banqueting
with

with Nouronihar, in his superb carnation-coloured tent. “ Glutton, that thou art!” cried she, “ were it not for me ; thou wouldst soon find thyself, the commander only of pies. Thy faithful subjects have abjured the faith, they swore to thee. Motavakel, thy brother, now reigns, on the hill of pied horses: and, had I not some slight resources in the tower, would not be easily persuaded to abdicate. But, that time may not be lost, I shall only add four words :— Strike tent, to-night ; set forward ; and beware how thou loiterest again, by the way. Though, thou hast forfeited the conditions of the parchment, I am not yet without hope: for, it cannot be denied, that thou hast violated, to admiration, the laws of hospitality; by seducing the daughter of the Emir, after having partaken of his bread and his salt. Such a conduct cannot but be delightful to the Giaour; and if, on thy march, thou canst signalize thyself, by an additional crime ; all will still go well, and thou shalt enter the palace of Soliman, in triumph. Adieu! Alboufaki and my Negresses are waiting.”

The

The Caliph had nothing to offer in reply : he wished his mother a prosperous journey, and eat on, till he had finished his supper. At midnight, the camp broke up, amidst the flourishing of trumpets and other martial instruments ; but loud indeed must have been the sound of the tymbals, to overpower the blubbing of the Emir, and his Long-beards ; who, by an excessive profusion of tears, had so far exhausted the radical moisture, that their eyes shriveled up in their sockets, and their hairs dropped off by the roots. Nouronihar, to whom such a symphony was painful, did not grieve to get out of hearing. She accompanied the Caliph in the imperial litter ; where, they amused themselves, with imagining the splendour which was soon to surround them. The other women, overcome with dejection, were dolefully rocked in their cages ; whilst Dilara consoled herself, with anticipating the joy of celebrating the rites of fire, on the stately terraces of Istakar.

In four days, they reached the spacious valley of Rocnabad. The season of spring
was

was in all its vigour, and the grotesque branches of the almond trees, in full blossom, fantastically chequered the clear blue sky. The earth, variegated with hyacinths and jonquils, breathed forth a fragrance, which diffused, through the soul, a divine repose. Myriads of bees, and scarce fewer of Santons, had there taken up their abode. On the banks of the stream, hives and oratories were alternately ranged; and their neatness and whiteness were set off, by the deep green of the cypresses, that spired up amongst them. These pious personages amused themselves, with cultivating little gardens, that abounded with flowers and fruits; especially, musk-melons, of the best flavour that Persia could boast. Sometimes, dispersed over the meadow, they entertained themselves with feeding peacocks, whiter than snow; and turtles, more blue than the sapphire. In this manner were they occupied, when the harbingers of the Imperial Procession began to proclaim: “Inhabitants of Rocnabad! prostrate yourselves on the brink of your pure waters; and tender your thanksgivings to heaven, that vouchsafeth

sheweth to shew you a ray of its glory : for, lo ! the Commander of the faithful draws near."

The poor Santons, filled with holy energy, having bustled to light up wax torches in their oratories, and expand the Koran on their ebony desks, went forth to meet the Caliph; with baskets of honeycomb, dates, and melons. But, whilst they were advancing, in solemn procession and with measured steps; the horses, camels, and guards, wantoned over their tulips and other flowers; and made a terrible havock amongst them. The Santons could not help casting, from one eye, a look of pity, on the ravages committing around them; whilst, the other was fixed upon the Caliph, and Heaven. Nouronihar, enraptured with the scenery of a place, which brought back to her remembrance the pleasing solitudes, where her infancy had passed; intreated Vathek to stop: but he, suspecting that each oratory might be deemed, by the Giaour, a distinct habitation, commanded his pioneers to level them all. The Santons stood motionless

N

with

with horror, at the barbarous mandate; and, at last, broke out into lamentations; but these were uttered with so ill a grace, that Vathek bade his Eunuchs to kick them from his presence. He then descended from the litter, with Nouronihar. They sauntered together in the meadow; and amused themselves with culling flowers, and passing a thousand pleasantries on each other. But the bees, who were staunch Mussulmans, thinking it their duty to revenge the insult on their dear masters, the Santons; assembled so zealously, to do it with effect; that the Caliph and Nouronihar were glad to find their tents prepared to receive them.

Bababalouk, who, in capacity of purveyor, had acquitted himself with applause, as to peacocks and turtles; lost no time in consigning some dozens to the spit; and as many more to be fricasseed. Whilst they were feasting, laughing, carousing, and blaspheming at pleasure, on the banquet so liberally furnished; the Moullahs, the Sheiks, the Cadis, and Imans of Schiraz (who seemed not
to

to have met the Santons) arrived; leading by bridles of ribband, inscribed from the Koran; a train of asses; which were loaded with the choicest fruits the country could boast. Having presented their offerings to the Caliph; they petitioned him, to honour their city and mosques, with his presence. “Fancy not,” said Vathek, “that you can detain me. Your presents I condescend to accept; but beg you will let me be quiet; for, I am not over-fond of resisting temptation. Retire then:—Yet, as it is not decent, for personages so reverend, to return on foot; and, as you have not the appearance of expert riders, my Eunuchs shall tye you on your asses with the precaution that your backs be not turned towards me: for, they understand etiquette.”—In this deputation, were some high-stomached Sheiks; who, taking Vathek for a fool, scrupled not to speak their opinion. These, Bababalouk girded with double cords; and having well disciplined their asses with nettles behind, they all started, with a preternatural alertness; plunging, kicking, and running foul of each

other, in the most ludicrous manner imaginable.

Nouronihar and the Caliph, mutually contended, who should most enjoy so degrading a sight. They burst out in volleys of laughter, to see the old men and their asses fall into the stream. The leg of one was fractured ; the shoulder of another, dislocated ; the teeth of a third, dashed out ; and the rest suffered still worse.

Two days more, undisturbed by fresh ambassies, having been devoted to the pleasures of Rocnabad ; the expedition proceeded ; leaving Schiraz on the right, and verging towards a large plain ; from whence were discernible, on the edge of the horizon, the dark summits of the mountains of Iftakar.

At this prospect, the Caliph and Nouronihar were unable to repress their transports. They bounded from their litter to the ground ; and broke forth into such wild exclamations, as amazed all within hearing. Interrogating each other, they shouted,
“ Are

“ Are we not approaching the radiant palace of light? or gardens, more delightful than those of Sheddad?” — Infatuated mortals ! they thus indulged delusive conjecture; unable to fathom the decrees of the Most High !

The good Genii, who had not totally relinquished the superintendence of Vathek; repairing to Mahomet, in the seventh heaven; said : “ Merciful Prophet ! stretch forth thy propitious arms, towards thy Vicegerent ; who is ready to fall, irretrievably, into the snare, which, his enemies, the Dives, have prepared to destroy him. The Giaour is awaiting his arrival, in the abominable palace of fire ; where, if he once set his foot, his perdition will be inevitable.” Mahomet answered, with an air of indignation : “ He hath, too well, deserved, to be resigned to himself ; but I permit you to try, if one effort more will be effectual, to divert him from pursuing his ruin.”

One of these beneficent Genii, assuming, without delay, the exterior of a shepherd ;

more renowned for his piety, than all the Derviches, and Santons of the region; took his station, near a flock of white sheep, on the slope of a hill; and began to pour forth, from his flute, such airs of pathetick melody, as subdued the very soul; and, awakening remorse, drove, far from it, every frivolous fancy. At these energetic sounds, the sun hid himself beneath a gloomy cloud; and the waters of two little lakes, that were naturally clearer than chrystal, became of a colour like blood. The whole of this superb assembly, was involuntarily drawn, towards the declivity of the hill. With downcast eyes, they all stood abashed; each upbraiding himself, with the evil he had done. The heart of Dilara palpitated; and the Chief of the Eunuchs, with a sigh of contrition, implored pardon of the women; whom, for his own satisfaction, he had so often tormented.

Vathek and Nouronihar turned pale, in their litter; and, regarding each other with haggard looks, reproached themselves—the one with a thousand of the blackest crimes;
a thou-

a thousand projects of impious ambition;—the other, with the desolation of her family; and the perdition of the amiable Gulchenrouz. Nouronihar persuaded herself that she heard, in the fatal musick, the groans of her dying father; and Vathek, the sobs of the fifty children he had sacrificed to the Giaour. Amidst these complicated pangs of anguish, they perceived themselves impelled towards the shepherd; whose countenance was so commanding, that Vathek, for the first time, felt over-awed; whilst Nouronihar concealed her face with her hands. The musick paused; and the Genius, addressing the Caliph, said: “ Deluded Prince! to whom Providence hath confided the care of innumerable subjects; is it thus that thou fillest thy mission? Thy crimes are already completed; and, art thou now hastening towards thy punishment? Thou knowest that, beyond these mountains, Eblis and his accursed Dives hold their infernal empire; and, seduced by a malignant Phantom, thou art proceeding to surrender thyself to them! This moment is the last, of grace, allowed thee: Abandon thy atrocious purpose: Re-

turn: Give back Nouronihar to her Father, who still retains a few sparks of life: destroy thy tower, with all its abominations: drive Carathis from thy councils: be just to thy subjects: respect the ministers of the Prophet; compensate for thy impieties, by an exemplary life: and, instead of squandering thy days in voluptuous indulgence, lament thy crimes on the sepulchres of thy ancestors. Thou beholdest the clouds that obscure the sun: at the instant he recovers his splendour, if thy heart be not changed, the time of mercy assigned thee will be past, for ever."

Vathek, depressed with fear, was on the point of prostrating himself at the feet of the shepherd; whom he perceived to be of a nature superior to man; but, his pride prevailing, he audaciously lifted his head; and, glancing at him one of his terrible looks, said: "Whoever thou art, withhold thy useless admonitions: thou wouldst either delude me; or art, thyself, deceived. If what I have done be so criminal, as thou pretendest; there remains not for me, a moment

ment of grace. I have traversed a sea of blood, to acquire a power, which will make thy equals tremble: deem not that I shall retire, when in view of the port; or, that I will relinquish her, who is dearer to me than either my life, or thy mercy. Let the sun appear! let him illumine my career! it matters not where it may end." On uttering these words, which made even the Genius shudder, Vathek threw himself into the arms of Nouronihar; and commanded that his horses should be forced back to the road,

There was no difficulty in obeying these orders: for, the attraction had ceased: the sun shone forth in all his glory, and the shepherd vanished with a lamentable scream.

The fatal impression of the musick of the Genius, remained notwithstanding in the heart of Vathek's attendants. They viewed each other with looks of consternation. At the approach of night, almost all of them escaped; and, of this numerous assemblage, there only remained, the Chief of the Eunuchs,

nuchs, some idolatrous slaves, Dilara, and a few other women; who, like herself, were votaries of the religion of the Magi.

The Caliph, fired with the ambition of prescribing laws to the Intelligences of Darkness, was but little embarrassed at this dereliction. The impetuosity of his blood prevented him from sleeping; nor did he incamp any more, as before. Nouronihar, whose impatience, if possible, exceeded his own; importuned him to hasten his march; and lavished on him a thousand caresses, to beguile all reflection. She fancied herself already more potent than Balkis; and pictured to her imagination, the Genii falling prostrate at the foot of her throne. In this manner, they advanced, by moon-light; till they came within view of the two towering rocks, that form a kind of portal to the valley, at whose extremity rose the vast ruins of Istakar. Aloft, on the mountain, glimmered the fronts of various royal mausoleums; the horror of which was deepened by the shadows of night. They passed through two villages, almost deserted; the only inhabitants

tants remaining being a few feeble old men ; who, at the sight of horses and litters, fell upon their knees, and cried out : “ O heaven ! is it then by these phantoms that we have been, for six months, tormented ! Alas ! it was from the terror of these spectres and the noise beneath the mountains, that our people have fled ; and left us, at the mercy of malicious spirits ! ” The Caliph, to whom these complaints were but unpromising auguries, drove over the bodies of these wretched old men ; and, at length, arrived at the foot of the terrace of black marble. There, he descended from his litter ; handing down Nouronihar : both, with beating hearts, stared wildly around them ; and expected, with an apprehensive shudder, the approach of the Giaour. But nothing, as yet, announced his appearance.

A deathlike stillness reigned over the mountain, and through the air. The moon dilated, on a vast platform, the shades of the lofty columns ; which reached from the terrace almost to the clouds. The gloomy watch-towers, whose number could not be counted,

counted, were veiled by no roof; and their capitals, of an architecture unknown in the records of the earth, served, as an asylum for the birds of darkness: which, alarmed at the approach of such visitants, fled away croaking.

The Chief of the Eunuchs, trembling with fear, besought Vathek that a fire might be kindled. "No!" replied he, "there is no time left, to think of such trifles: abide where thou art, and expect my commands." Having thus spoken, he presented his hand to Nouronihar; and, ascending the steps of a vast staircase, reached the terrace; which was flagged with squares of marble, and resembled a smooth expanse of water, upon whose surface not a leaf ever dared to vegetate. On the right, rose the watch-towers, ranged before the ruins of an immense palace, whose walls were embossed with various figures. In front, stood forth the colossal forms of four creatures; composed of the leopard and the griffin; and, though but of stone, inspired emotions of terror. Near these, were distinguished, by the splendour of the moon, which streamed full on the place, characters,

like those on the fabres of the Giaour, that possessed the same virtue of changing, every moment. These, after vacillating for some time; at last, fixed in Arabic letters; and prescribed to the Caliph the following words :

“ VATHEK! THOU HAST VIOLATED THE CONDITIONS OF MY PARCHMENT; AND DESERVEST TO BE SENT BACK; BUT, IN FAVOUR TO THY COMPANION; AND, AS THE MEED FOR WHAT THOU HAST DONE TO OBTAIN IT; EBLIS PERMITTETH THAT THE PORTAL OF HIS PALACE SHALL BE OPENED; AND THE SUBTERRANEAN FIRE WILL RECEIVE THEE, INTO THE NUMBER OF ITS ADORERS.”

He scarcely had read these words, before the mountain, against which the terrace was reared, trembled; and the watch-towers were ready to topple headlong upon them. The rock yawned, and disclosed within it a stair-case of polished marble, that seemed to approach the abyss. Upon each stair were planted two large torches; like those
Nouronihar

Nouronihar had seen in her vision; the camphorated vapour ascending from which, gathered into a cloud under the hollow of the vault.

This appearance, instead of terrifying, gave new courage to the daughter of Fakreddin. Scarcely deigning to bid adieu to the moon, and the firmament; she abandoned, without hesitation, the pure atmosphere, to plunge into these infernal exhalations. The gait of those impious personages was haughty, and determined. As they descended, by the effulgence of the torches, they gazed on each other with mutual admiration; and both appeared so resplendent, that they already esteemed themselves spiritual Intelligences. The only circumstance that perplexed them, was their not arriving at the bottom of the stairs. On hastening their descent, with an ardent impetuosity, they felt their steps accelerated to such a degree, that they seemed not walking; but falling from a precipice. Their progress, however, was at length impeded, by a vast portal of ebony; which the Caliph, without difficulty,

recognized. Here, the Giaour awaited them, with the key in his hand. "Ye are welcome!" said he to them, with a ghastly smile, "in spite of Mahomet, and all his dependents. I will now admit you into that palace, where you have so highly merited a Place." Whilst he was uttering these words, he touched the enameled lock with his key; and the doors, at once, expanded, with a noise still louder than the thunder of mountains; and, as suddenly, recoiled, the moment they had entered.

The Caliph and Nouronihar beheld each other with amazement, at finding themselves in a place, which, though roofed with a vaulted cieling, was so spacious and lofty, that, at first, they took it for an immeasurable plain. But their eyes, at length, growing familiar to the grandeur of the objects at hand, they extended their view to those at a distance; and discovered rows of columns and arcades, which gradually diminished, till they terminated in a point, radiant as the sun, when he darts his last beams athwart the ocean. The pavement, strewed over with gold dust

and saffron, exhaled so subtile an odour, as almost overpowered them. They, however, went on; and observed an infinity of censers, in which, ambergrise and the wood of aloes, were continually burning. Between the several columns, were placed tables; each, spread with a profusion of viands; and wines, of every species, sparkling in vases of chrystal. A throng of Genii, and other phantastick spirits, of each sex, danced lasciviously, in troops; at the sound of musick, which issued from beneath.

In the midst of this immense hall, a vast multitude was incessantly passing; who severally kept their right hands on their hearts; without once regarding any thing around them. They had, all, the livid paleness of death. Their eyes, deep sunk in their sockets, resembled those phosphorick meteors, that glimmer, by night, in places of interment. Some stalked slowly on; absorbed in profound reverie: some, shrieking with agony, ran furiously about; like tigers, wounded with poisoned arrows; whilst others, grinding their teeth in rage, foamed
along;

along; more frantick than the wildest maniac. They all avoided each other; and, though surrounded by a multitude that no one could number, each wandered at random, unheeding of the rest; as if alone on a desert, which no foot had trodden.

Vathek and Nouronihar, frozen with terror, at a sight so baleful, demanded of the Giaour what these appearances might mean: and, why these ambulating spectres never withdrew their hands from their hearts. "Perplex not yourselves," replied he bluntly, "with so much, at once; you will soon be acquainted with all: let us haste, and present you to Eblis." They continued their way, through the multitude; but, notwithstanding their confidence at first, they were not sufficiently composed, to examine, with attention, the various perspectives of halls, and of galleries, that opened, on the right hand, and left; which were all illuminated by torches and braziers, whose flames rose in pyramids, to the centre of the vault. At length they came to a place, where long curtains, brocaded with crimson and gold,

O

fell

fell from all parts, in striking confusion. Here, the choirs and dances were heard no longer. The light which glimmered, came from afar.

After some time, Vathek and Nouronihar perceived a gleam, brightening through the drapery; and entered a vast tabernacle, carpeted with the skins of leopards. An infinity of Elders, with streaming beards; and Afrits, in complete armour; had prostrated themselves, before the ascent of a lofty eminence; on the top of which, upon a globe of fire, sat the formidable Eblis. His person was that of a young man, whose noble and regular features seemed to have been tarnished by malignant vapours. In his large eyes appeared both pride, and despair: his flowing hair retained some resemblance to that of an Angel of light. In his hand, which thunder had blasted, he swayed the iron sceptre, that causes the monster Ouranabad, the Afrits, and all the Powers of the abyss, to tremble. At his presence, the heart of the Caliph sunk within him; and, for the first time, he fell prostrate on his face.

face. Nouronihar, however, though greatly dismayed, could not help admiring the person of Eblis : for, she expected to have seen some stupendous Giant. Eblis, with a voice more mild than might be imagined, but such as transfused through the soul the deepest melancholy ; said : “ CREATURES OF CLAY, I RECEIVE YOU INTO MINE EMPIRE : YE ARE NUMBERED AMONGST MY ADORERS : ENJOY WHATEVER THIS PALACE AFFORDS : THE TREASURES OF THE PREADAMITE SULTANS ; THEIR BICKERING SABRES ; AND THOSE TALISMANS, THAT COMPEL THE DIVES TO OPEN THE SUBTERRANEAN EXPANSES OF THE MOUNTAIN OF KAF, WHICH COMMUNICATE WITH THESE. THERE, INSATIABLE AS YOUR CURIOSITY MAY BE, SHALL YOU FIND SUFFICIENT TO GRATIFY IT. YOU SHALL POSSESS THE EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGE OF ENTERING THE FORTRESS OF AHERMAN ; AND THE HALLS OF ARGENK, WHERE ARE POURTRAYED ALL CREATURES, ENDOWED WITH INTELLIGENCE ; AND THE VARIOUS ANIMALS THAT INHABITED THE EARTH, PRIOR TO THE CREATION OF THAT

CONTEMPTIBLE BEING; WHOM YE DENOMINATE THE FATHER OF MANKIND."

Vathek and Nouronihar feeling themselves revived and encouraged, by this harangue; eagerly said to the Giaour: "Bring us instantly to the place, which contains these precious talismans."—"Come!" answered this wicked Dive, with his malignant grin, "come! and possess all that my Sovereign hath promised; and more." He then conducted them into a long aisle adjoining the tabernacle; preceding them with hasty steps, and followed by his disciples with the utmost alacrity. They reached, at length, a hall of great extent, and covered with a lofty dome; around which appeared fifty portals of bronze, secured with as many fastenings of iron. A funereal gloom prevailed over the whole scene. Here, upon two beds of incorruptible cedar, lay recumbent the fleshless forms of the Preadamite Kings; who had been monarchs of the whole earth. They still possessed enough of life, to be conscious of their deplorable condition. Their eyes retained a melancholy motion: they regarded each

each other with looks of the deepest dejection; each holding his right hand, motionless, on his heart. At their feet, were inscribed the events of their several reigns; their power; their pride; and their crimes: Soliman Raad, Soliman Daki; and Soliman Di Gian Ben Gian, who, after having chained up the Dives in the dark caverns of Kaf, became so presumptuous, as to doubt of the Supreme Power. All these maintained great state; though not to be compared with the eminence of Soliman Ben Daoud.

This King, so renowned for his wisdom, was on the loftiest elevation; and placed immediately under the dome. He appeared to possess more animation than the rest. Though, from time to time, he laboured with profound sighs; and, like his companions, kept his right hand on his heart: yet his countenance was more composed; and he seemed to be listening to the fullen roar of a vast cataract; visible in part, through the grated portals. This was the only sound that intruded, on the silence of these doleful

mansions. A range of brazen vases surrounded the elevation. "Remove the covers from these cabalistic depositaries," said the Giaour, to Vathek; "and avail thyself of the talismans, which will break asunder all these gates of bronze; and not only render thee master of the treasures contained within them; but, also, of the Spirits by which they are guarded."

The Caliph, whom this ominous preliminary had entirely disconcerted, approached the vases, with faltering footsteps; and was ready to sink with terror, when he heard the groans of Soliman. As he proceeded, a voice from the livid lips of the Prophet, articulated these words: "In my life-time, I filled a magnificent throne; having, on my right hand, twelve thousand seats of gold; where the Patriarchs and the Prophets heard my doctrines: on my left, the Sages and Doctors, upon as many thrones of silver, were present at all my decisions. Whilst I thus administered justice, to innumerable multitudes; the birds of the air, librating over me, served as a canopy from the rays
of

of the sun. My people flourished; and my palace rose to the clouds. I erected a temple to the Most High; which was the wonder of the universe: but, I basely suffered myself to be seduced by the love of women, and a curiosity that could not be restrained by sublunary things. I listened to the counsels of Aherman, and the daughter of Pharaoh; and adored fire, and the hosts of heaven. I forsook the holy city, and commanded the Genii to rear the stupendous palace of Istakar, and the terrace of the watch-towers; each of which was consecrated to a star. There, for a while, I enjoyed myself, in the zenith of glory, and pleasure. Not only men, but supernatural Existences were subject also to my will. I began to think, as these unhappy monarchs around had already thought, that the vengeance of Heaven was asleep; when, at once, the thunder burst my structures asunder; and precipitated me hither: where, however, I do not remain, like the other inhabitants, totally destitute of hope; for, an Angel of light hath revealed that, in consideration of the piety of my early youth, my woes shall come to an end,

when this cataract, shall for ever cease to flow.
Till then, I am in torments, ineffable torments!
an unrelenting fire preys on my heart."

Having uttered this exclamation, Soliman raised his hands towards heaven, in token of supplication; and the Caliph discerned through his bosom, which was transparent as chrystal, his heart enveloped in flames. At a sight so full of horror, Nouronihar fell back, like one petrified, into the arms of Vathek; who cried out, with a convulsive sob: "O Giaour! whither hast thou brought us! Allow us to depart; and I will relinquish all thou hast promised. O Mahomet! remains there no more mercy!"—"None! none!" replied the malicious Dive. "Know, miserable Prince! thou art now in the abode of vengeance, and despair. Thy heart, also, will be kindled, like those of the other votaries of Eblis. A few days are allotted thee, previous to this fatal period: employ them as thou wilt; Recline on these heaps of gold: command the Infernal Potentates: range, at thy pleasure, through these immense,

meise, subterranean domains: no barrier shall be shut against thee. As for me, I have fulfilled my mission: I now leave thee to thyself." At these words, he vanished.

The Caliph and Nouronihar remained in the most abject affliction. Their tears unable to flow; scarcely could they support themselves. At length, taking each other, despondingly, by the hand; they went faltering from this fatal hall; indifferent which way they turned their steps. Every portal opened at their approach. The Dives fell prostrate, before them. Every reservoir of riches was disclosed to their view: but they no longer felt the incentives of curiosity, pride, or avarice. With like apathy, they heard the chorus of Genii; and saw the stately banquets, prepared to regale them. They went wandering on, from chamber to chamber; hall to hall; and gallery to gallery; all without bounds, or limit; all, distinguishable by the same louring gloom; all, adorned with the same awful grandeur; all, traversed by persons in search of repose and consolation; but, who sought them in vain;
for,

for, every one carried within him a heart tormented in flames. Shunned by these various sufferers; who seemed, by their looks, to be upbraiding the partners of their guilt; they withdrew from them, to wait in dreadful suspense the moment which should render them to each other the like objects of terror.

“What!” exclaimed Nouronihar; “will the time come, when I shall snatch my hand from thine!”—“Ah!” said Vathek; “and shall my eyes ever cease to drink from thine, long draughts of enjoyment! Shall the moments of our reciprocal extasies, be reflected on with horror! It was not thou, that broughtest me hither; the principles, by which Carathis perverted my youth, have been the sole cause of my perdition!” Having given vent to these painful expressions, he called to an Afrit, who was stirring up one of the braziers; and bade him fetch the Princess Carathis from the palace of Samarah.

After

After issuing these orders, the Caliph and Nouronihar continued walking, amidst the silent croud; till they heard voices, at the end of the gallery. Presuming them to proceed from some unhappy beings, who, like themselves, were awaiting their final doom; they followed the sound, and found it to come from a small square chamber; where they discovered, sitting on sofas, five young men of goodly figure, and a lovely female; who were all holding a melancholy conversation, by the glimmering of a lonely lamp. Each had a gloomy and forlorn air; and two of them were embracing each other, with great tenderness. On seeing the Caliph and the Daughter of Fakreddin enter; they arose, saluted, and gave them place. Then, he who appeared the most considerable of the group, addressed himself thus, to Vathek. “ Strangers! who, doubtless, are in the same state of suspense with ourselves, as you do not yet bear your hand on your heart; if you are come hither to pass the interval allotted, previous to the ~~infliction~~ infliction of our common punishment; condescend to relate the adventures, that have brought you to this fatal

fatal place; and we, in return, will acquaint you with ours : which deserve, but too well, to be heard. We will trace back our crimes to their source; though we are not permitted to repent. This is the only employment suited to wretches like us!

The Caliph and Nouronihar assented to the proposal; and Vathek began, not without tears and lamentations, a sincere recital of every circumstance that had passed. When the afflicting narrative was closed, the young man entered on his own. Each person proceeded in order; and, when the fourth Prince had reached the midst of his adventures, a sudden noise interrupted him, which caused the vault to tremble, and to open.

Immediately, a cloud descended, which gradually dissipating, discovered Carathis, on the back of an Afrit; who grievously complained of his burden. She, instantly springing to the ground, advanced towards her son, and said: “ What dost thou here, in this little square chamber? As the Dives
are

are become subject to thy beck, I expected to have found thee, on the throne of the Pre-adamite Kings."

"Execrable Woman!" answered the Caliph; "curst be the day thou gavest me birth! Go; follow this Afrit; let him conduct thee to the hall of the Prophet Soliman: there, thou wilt learn, to what these palaces are destined; and how much I ought to abhor the impious knowledge thou hast taught me."

"The height of power, to which thou art arrived, has certainly turned thy brain;" answered Carathis: "but, I ask no more than permission to shew my respect for the Prophet. It is, however, proper thou shouldst know; that (as the Afrit has informed me, neither of us shall return to Samarah) I requested his permission to arrange my affairs; and he politely consented. Availing myself, therefore, of the few moments allowed me, I set fire to the tower; and consumed in it the Mutes, Negresses, and serpents, which have rendered me so much
good

good service: nor should I have been less kind to Morakanabad, had he not prevented me; by deserting, at last, to thy brother. As for Bababalouk, who had the folly to return to Samarah, and all the good brotherhood to provide husbands for thy wives; I undoubtedly would have put them to the torture; could I but have allowed them the time. Being, however, in a hurry, I only hung him, after having caught him in a snare, with thy wives: whilst them I buried alive by the help of my Negresses; who, thus, spent their last moments, greatly to their satisfaction. With respect to Dilara, who ever stood high in my favour; she hath evinced the greatness of her mind, by fixing herself near, in the service of one of the Magi; and, I think, will soon be our own."

Vathek, too much cast down, to express the indignation, excited by such a discourse, ordered the Afrit to remove Carathis, from his presence; and continued immersed in thought; which his companions durst not disturb.

Carathis, however, eagerly entered the dome of Soliman, and, without regarding in the least, the groans of the Prophet; undauntedly removed the covers of the vases, and violently seized on the talismans. Then, with a voice more loud than had hitherto been heard within these mansions, she compelled the Dives to disclose to her, the most secret treasures; the most profound stores; which the Afrit himself had not seen. She passed, by rapid descents, known only to Eblis and his most favoured Potentates; and thus penetrated the very entrails of the earth, where breathes the Sanfar, or icy wind of death. Nothing appalled her dauntless soul. She perceived, however, in all the inmates who bore their hands on their heart, a little singularity; not much to her taste. As she was emerging from one of the abysses, Eblis stood forth to her view; but, notwithstanding he displayed the full effulgence of his infernal majesty, she preserved her countenance unaltered; and even paid her compliments, with considerable firmness.

This

This superb Monarch thus answered ;
“ PRINCESS, WHOSE KNOWLEDGE, AND
WHOSE CRIMES, HAVE MERITED A CONSPI-
CUOUS RANK IN MY EMPIRE ; THOU DOST
WELL TO EMPLOY THE LEISURE THAT RE-
MAINS : FOR, THE FLAMES AND TORMENTS,
WHICH ARE READY TO SEIZE ON THY
HEART, WILL NOT FAIL TO PROVIDE THEE
WITH FULL EMPLOYMENT.” He said this,
and was lost in the curtains of his taber-
nacle.

Carathis paused, for a moment, with fur-
prize : but, resolved to follow the advice of
Eblis, she assembled all the choirs of Genii,
and all the Dives, to pay her homage.
Thus, marched she, in triumph, through a
vapour of perfumes, amidst the acclamations
of all the malignant Spirits ; with most of
whom, she had formed a previous acquaint-
ance. She even attempted to dethrone
one of the Solimans, for the purpose of
usurping his place ; when a voice, proceeding
from the abyfs of Death, proclaimed : “ ALL
IS ACCOMPLISHED !” Instantaneously, the
haughty forehead of the intrepid Princess,
became

was corrugated with agony : she uttered a tremendous yell ; and fixed—no more to be withdrawn—her right hand upon her heart, which was become a receptacle of eternal fire.

In this delirium, forgetting all ambitious projects, and her thirst for that knowledge which should ever be hidden from mortals, she overturned the offerings of the Genii ; and, having execrated the hour she was begotten and the womb that had borne her, glanced off in a whirl that rendered her invisible ; and continued to revolve without intermission.

At almost the same instant, the same voice announced to the Caliph, Nouronihar, the five Princes, and the Princess ; the awful, and irrevocable decree. Their hearts immediately took fire ; and they, at once, lost the most precious of the gifts of heaven : HOPE. These unhappy Beings recoiled, with looks of the most furious distraction. Vathek beheld in the eyes of Nouronihar, nothing but rage and vengeance ; nor could

P

she

the discern aught in his, but aversion and despair. The two Princes who were friends, and, till that moment, had preserved their attachment, shrunk back; gnashing their teeth, with mutual, and unchangeable hatred. Kalilah and his Sister, made reciprocal gestures of imprecation; whilst the two other Princes testified their horror for each other, by the most ghastly convulsions, and screams that could not be smothered.—All severally plunged themselves into the accursed multitude, there to wander in an eternity of unabating anguish.

Such was, and such should be, the punishment of unrestrained passions, and atrocious actions! Such is, and such should be, the chastisement of blind ambition, that would transgress those bounds which the Creator hath prescribed to human knowledge; and, by aiming at discoveries reserved for pure Intelligence, acquire that infatuated pride, which perceives not the condition appointed to man, is, **TO BE IGNORANT AND HUMBLE.**

Thus,

Thus, the CALIPH VATHEK, who, for the sake of empty pomp and forbidden power, had sullied himself with a thousand crimes, became a prey to grief, without end; and remorse, without mitigation: whilst the humble, and despised GULCHENROUZ passed whole ages, in undisturbed tranquillity, and the pure happiness of childhood.

N O T E S.

Page 1. CALIPH] This title amongst the Mahometans comprehends the concrete character of Prophet, Priest, and King; and is used to signify *the Vicar of God on earth*. Habesci's State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 9. Herbelot, p. 985.

— One of his eyes became so terrible] The Author of Nighiaristan hath preserved a fact, that supports this account; and there is no history of Vathek, in which his *terrible eye* is not mentioned.

Page 2. Omar Ben Abdalaziz] This Caliph was eminent above all others, for temperance and self-denial; insomuch, that he is believed to have been raised to Mahomet's bosom; as a reward for his abstinence, in an age of corruption. Herbelot, p. 690.

Page 2. Samarah] A city of the Babylonian Irak; supposed to have stood on the site where Nimrod erected his tower. Khondemir relates, in his life of Motassem, that this Prince, to terminate the disputes which were perpetually happening, between the inhabitants of Bagdat and his Turkish slaves, withdrew from thence; and, having fixed on a situation in the plain of Catoul, there founded Samarah. He is said to have had in the stables of this city, a hundred and thirty thousand *pied horses*; each of which carried, by his order, a sack of earth to a place he had chosen. By this accumulation, an elevation was formed that commanded a view of all Samarah, and served for the foundation of his magnificent palace. Herbelot, p. 752, 808, 985. Anecdotes Arabes, p. 413.

Page 3. in the most delightful succession] The great men of the East have been always fond of musick. Though forbidden by the Mahometan religion, it commonly makes a part of every entertainment. Female slaves are generally kept to amuse them, and the ladies of their harems. The Persian Khanyagere seems nearly to have resembled our old English minstrel; as he usually accompanied his barbut, or lute, with heroick songs. Their musicians appear to have known
the

the art of moving the passions, and to have generally directed their music to the heart. Al Farabi, a philosopher, who died about the middle of the tenth century; on his return from the pilgrimage of Mecca, introduced himself, though a stranger, at the court of Seifeddoula, sultan of Syria. Musicians were accidentally performing, and he joined them. The Prince admired him, and wished to hear something of his own. He drew a composition from his pocket, and distributing the parts amongst the band; the first movement threw the Prince and his Courtiers into violent laughter; the next melted all into tears; and the last lulled, even the performers, asleep. Richardson's Dissertation on the Languages, &c. of Eastern Nations, p. 211.

Page 3. MANI] This artist, whom Inatulla of Delhi styles *the far-famed*, lived in the reign of Schabur, or Sapor, the son of Ardschir Babegan; was founder of the sect of Manicheans; and, by profession, a painter and sculptor. His pretensions, supported by an uncommon skill in mechanical contrivances, induced the ignorant to believe, that his powers were more than human. After having secluded himself from his followers, under the pretence of passing a year in Heaven, he produced a wonderful volume, which he affirmed to have brought from thence; con-

taining images and figures of a marvellous nature. Herbelot, p. 548. It appears, from the Arabian Nights, that Haroun Al Rafchid, Vathek's grandfather, had adorned his palace, and furnished his magnificent pavillion, with the most capital performances of the Persian artists.

Page 5. HOURS] The VIRGINS of PARADISE, called, from their LARGE BLACK EYES *,
Hur

* Might not Akenfide's expression :

In the DARK HEAVEN OF MIRA'S EYE——
 have been suggested by THE EYES OF THE VIRGINS OF PARADISE?

The enthusiasm of the acute Winckelmann for the statuary of the ancients, was apt to mislead both his judgement and taste. What, but such a bias, could induce him to maintain—after asserting that Homer meant by the word *βωπις*, to *characterise the beauty of Juno's eyes*; and citing with approbation ΜΕΛΑΝΟΦΘΑΛΜΟΣ—ΚΑΛΗ ΤΟ ΠΡΟΣΩΠΟΝ as the gloss of the Scholiast upon it—that the epithet the poet had selected, was designed by him to express, *not what it naturally imports*; but, *a sense independent of it*; and *which it could only be supposed to imply, from being placed in an ABSURD connexion?* The eye of the animal to which the term belongs, is, no doubt, *large*, if referred to *the human countenance*; but not *properly so*, in its *own situation*. Had Homer applied *βωπις* to the *STATUE of Juno*; *βωπις* (as the Abbé contends) must have been interpreted *LARGE EYED*: because in this relation no idea, except that of *magnitude* [unless we add
pro-

Hur al oyun. An intercourse with these, according to the institution of Mahomet, is to constitute the principal felicity of the faithful. Not formed of clay, like mortal women, they are deemed, in the highest degree, beautiful; and exempt from every inconvenience incident to the sex. Al Koran; passim.

Page 6. — it was not with the orthodox that he usually held] Vathek persecuted, with extreme rigour, all who defended the eternity of the Koran; which the Sonnites, or orthodox, maintained to be uncreated, and the Motazalites and Schiites as strenuously denied. Herbelot, p. 85. &c.

prominence] could possibly be extorted from it: but it must be allowed, on the same principle, that an epithet taken from the eye of the *asi*, or any other creature's of equal size, whatever were its colour, would have become the statue of the Goddess, AS WELL; and signified *precisely the same*.— On such commentators a Poet might justly exclaim:

——— Pol, me occidistis, amici,
Non servastis!

In their descriptions of female beauty, the Poets of the East frequently use the same image with Homer; and exactly in his sense. Thus, in particular, Lebeid:

“A company of maidens were seated in their vehicles,
with BLACK EYES and graceful motions, like the
WILD HEIFERS of Tudah.”

Page

Page 6. Mahomet in the seventh Heaven] In this heaven, the Paradise of Mahomet is supposed to be placed, contiguous to the throne of Alla. Hagi Khalfah relates, that Ben Iatmaiah, a celebrated Doctor of Damascus, had the temerity to assert, that, when the most high erected his throne, he reserved a vacant place for Mahomet upon it.

— Genii] *Genn*, or *Ginn*, in the Arabick, signifies a Genius or Demon, a being of a higher order, and formed of more subtle matter than man. According to Oriental mythology, The Genii governed the world long before the creation of Adam. The Mahometans regarded them as an intermediate race between angels and men, and capable of salvation ; whence Mahomet pretended a commission to convert them. Consonant to this, we read that, *when the Servant of God stood up to invoke him, it wanted little but that the Genii had pressed on him in crouds, to hear him rehearse the Koran.* Herbelot, p. 375. Al Koran, ch. 72.

— assist him to complete the tower] The Genii, who were styled by the Persians, *Peries* and *Dives* ; were famous for their architectural skill. The pyramids of Egypt have been ascribed to them ; and we are told of a strange fortress which
they

they constructed, in the remote mountains of Spain, whose frontal presented the following inscription :

It is no light task to disclose the portal of this asylum :
 The bolt, rash Passenger, is not of iron ; but the tooth
 of a furious Dragon :
 Know thou that no one can break this charm,
 Till Destiny shall have consign'd the key to his adventurous hand.

The Koran relates, that the Genii were employed by Solomon, in the erection of his magnificent temple. Bailly sur l'Atlantide, p. 146. Herbelot, p. 8. Al Koran, ch. 34.

Page 9. The stranger displayed such rarities as he had never before seen] In the Tales of Inatulla, we meet with a traveller, who, like this, was furnished with trinkets and curiosities of an extraordinary kind. That such were much sought after in the days of Vathek, may be concluded from the encouragement which Haroun Al Raschid gave to the mechanic arts ; and the present he sent, by his ambassadors, to Charlemagne. This consisted of a clock, which when put into motion, by means of a clepsydrum, not only pointed out the hours in their round, but, also, by dropping small balls on a bell, struck them ; and, at the same instant, threw open as many little doors, to let out an equal number of horsemen.

men. Besides these, the clock displayed various other contrivances. Ann. Reg. Franc. Pip. Caroli, &c. ad ann. 807. Weidler, p. 205.

Page 10. — characters on the fabres] Such inscriptions often occur in Eastern Romances. We find, in the Arabian Nights, a cornelian, on which *unknown characters* were engraven; and, also, a fabre, like those here described. In the French King's library is a curious treatise, intitled *Sefat Alaclam*; containing a variety of alphabets, arranged under different heads; such as the *prophetick*, the *mystical*, the *philosophick*, the *magical*, the *talismanick*, &c. which seems to have escaped the research of the indefatigable Mr. Asse. Arabian Nights, vol. II. p. 246. vol. I. p. 143. Herbelot, p. 797.

Page 14. — endeavoured, by her consolation to heal, and compose him] The same sanative quality is ascribed to soothing conversation, both by Æschylus and Milton:

Οργης νοσησσης εισεν ιατροι λογοι.

Prometh. v. 378.

— Apt words have power to swage
The tumours of a troubled mind;
And are as balm to fester'd wounds.

Sampson. Agon. v. 184.

Page

Page 17. beards burnt off] The loss of the beard, from the earliest ages, was accounted highly disgraceful. An instance occurs, in the Tales of Inatulla, of one being *singed off*, as a mulct on the owner, for having failed to explain a question propounded; and, in the Arabian Nights, a proclamation may be seen, similar to this of Vathek. Vol. I. p. 268. Vol. II. p. 228.

Page 19. robes of honour, and sequins of gold] Such rewards were common in the East. See particularly Arabian Nights, vol. II. p. 72, 125. Vol. III. p. 64.

Page 20. The old man put on his green spectacles] This is an apparent anachronism; but, such frequently occur in reading the Arabian Writers. It should be remembered, the difficulty of ascertaining facts, and fixing the dates of inventions, must be considerable in a vast extent of country, where books are comparatively few, and the art of printing unpractised. Though the origin of *spectacles* can be traced back, with certainty, no higher than the thirteenth century; yet the observation of Seneca, that letters appeared of an increased magnitude when viewed through the medium of convex glass; might have been noted also by others, and a *sort of spectacles* contrived, in consequence of it. But, however this might

have been, the art of staining glass is sufficiently ancient, to have suggested in the days of Vathek, the use of *green*, as a protection to the eye, from a glare of light.

Page 21. The *flars* which he went to consult] The phrase of the original corresponds with the Greek expression, *Ἄρα* ΒΙΑΖΕΣΘΑΙ· which, in another view, will illustrate St. Matthew, XI. 12.

Page 24. to drink at will of the Four Fountains; which were reputed *in the highest degree* SALUBRIOUS, and sacred to himself] or, literally, *to be of* GOLD, and sacred to himself.—Agathocles (cited by Athenæus, L. xi. p. 515) relates that, “there were *certain fountains in these regions*, to the number of seventy, *whose* WATERS were denominated GOLDEN; and of which it was death for any one to drink, save *the KING and his eldest son*.” In this number, as appears from our Author’s epithet, the Four Fountains were formerly reckoned; whose waters, as Vathek had no son, were sacred to HIS OWN USE.

The citation from Agathocles may, likewise, explain *the wish* of KING DAVID, “*for water from the WELL of BETHLEHEM* ;” unless we suppose it to have arisen from a predilection, like

that of the *Parthian Monarchs* for the water of Choaspes, which was carried with them wherever they went, and from that circumstance, styled by Tibullus *REGIA lympba*, and by Milton

The *drink of none* but KINGS.

Page 25. Bowls of rock chrystal] In the Arabian Nights, Schemselnihar and Ebn Thaker were served by three of their attendants, each bringing them *a goblet of rock chrystal*, filled with curious wine.

—Accursed Giaour] DIVES of this kind, are frequently mentioned by Eastern writers. Consult their Tales in general; and, especially, those of the Fisherman, Aladdin, and the Princess of China.

Page 26. Drink this draught, said the stranger, as he presented a phial.] A phial of a similar position, is ordered to be instantaneously drank off, in one of the Tales of Inatulla.—“These brewed enchantments” have been used in the East from the days of Homer. Milton, in his *Comus*, describes one of them, which greatly resembles the Indian’s :

And first behold this cordial julep here,
That flames, and dances in his chrystal bounds,
With spirits of balm, and fragrant syrups mix’d.

No.

Not that Nepenthes, which'the wife of Thone
 In Egypt gave to Jove-born Helena,
 Is of such pow'r to *stir up joy* as THIS;
 To *life so friendly*, or *so COOL* to THIRST.

Page 27. the Poets applied them as a chorus to all the songs they composed] Sir John Chardin, describing a publick entertainment and rejoicing, observes, that the most ingenious Poets in Persia (as is related of Homer) fung their own works; which, for the most part, are in praise of the King; whom they fail not to extol, let him be never so worthy of blame and oblivion. The songs of this day, were adapted to the occasion of the festival; which was the restoration of the Prime Minister to his office:—he adds, I saw one that abounded in fine and witty turns, the burthen of which was this:

Him set aside, all men but equals are;
 E'n SOL survey'd the spacious realms of air,
 To see if he could find another star:
 A star, that like the POLAR STAR could reign;
 And long he fought it, but he fought in vain*.

The ingenuity of the Poet seems to consist in an allusion to the Prime Minister's title, *Ivon Medave*, or *the Pole of Persia*.

Page 29. Bababalouk, the Chief of his Eunuchs] As it was the employment of the BLACK

* See Lloyd's Introduction to a Collection of Voyages and Travels, never before published in English, p. 21.

EUNUCHS to wait upon, and guard the Sultanas; so the general superintendence of the Harem was particularly committed to their *Chief*. Habelsci's State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 155, 6.

Page 29. The Divan] This was both the supreme Council, and Court of Justice; at which the Caliphs of the race of the Abassides assisted in person, to redress the injuries of every appellant. Herbelot, p. 298.

Page 30. The Officers arranged themselves in a semicircle] Such was the etiquette, constantly observed, on entering the Divan. Arab. Nights, vol. IV. p. 36. Herbelot, p. 912.

— The Prime Vizir] *Vazir*, *Vezir*, or as we express it, *VIZIR*, literally signifies a *porter*; and, by metaphor, the Minister who bears the principal burthen of the state.

Page 32. The Indian, being short and plump, collected himself into a ball, &c.] Happy as Horace has been in his description of THE WISE MAN, the figurative expressions which finish the character, are *literally* applicable to our Author's Indian:

— IN SEIPSO TOTUS, TERES ATQUE ROTUNDUS;
 EXTERNI NE QUID VALEAT PER LEVE MORARI:
 IN QUEM MANCA RUIT SEMPER FORTUNA.

Page 34. The Meuzins and their Minarets] Valid, the son of Abdalmalek, was the first who erected a *Minaret*, or turret; and this he placed on the grand Mosque at Damascus; for the *Meuzin*, or cryer, to announce from it, the hour of prayer. Herbelot, p. 576.

Page 39. The subterranean palace of fire] Of this palace, which is frequently mentioned in Eastern Romance, a full description will be found in the sequel.

Page 41. I require the blood of fifty of the most beautiful sons of the Vizirs] Amongst the infatuated votaries of the powers of darkness, the most acceptable offering was *the blood of their children*. If the parents were not at hand to make an immediate offer, *the Magistrates did not fail to select those, who were most fair and promising*; that the Demon might not be defrauded of his dues. On one occasion, *two hundred of the prime nobility were sacrificed together*. Bryant's Observations, p. 279. &c.

Page 46. Give them me, cried the Indian] In the story of Codadad and his brother, we read of a *Black*, like this, *who fed upon HUMAN BLOOD*. Arab. Nights, vol. III. p. 199.

Page 46. With the grin of an Ogre] Thus, in the History of the punished Vizir:—"The Prince heard enough to convince him of his danger, and then perceived that the lady, who called herself the daughter of an *Indian* king, was an *Ogress*; wife to one of those *savage Demons*, called an *OGRE*; *who stay in remote places*, and make use of a thousand wiles to surprize and *devour passengers*. Arab. Nights, vol. I. p. 56.

Page 47. Bracelet] The Bracelet, in the East, was an emblem of royalty. Herbelot, p. 541.—For want of a more proper term to denominate the ornament *ferkhooj*, the word *aigret* is here used.

Page 51. Mutes] It has been usual, in eastern courts, from time immemorial, to retain a number of Mutes. These are not only employed to amuse the Monarch; but, also, to instruct his Pages, in an art to us little known, of communicating every thing by signs, lest the sounds of their voices should disturb the Sovereign. [Habelci's State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 164.] The

Mutes are also the secret instruments of his private vengeance.

Page 54. Prayer announced at break of day] The stated seasons of publick prayer, in the twenty four-hours, were five: day-break; noon; mid-time between noon and sun-set; immediately as the sun leaves the horizon; and an hour and half after it is down.

— Mummies] *Moumia* (from *Moum*, wax and tallow) signifies the flesh of the human body preserved in the sand, after having been embalmed and wrapped in cerements. They are frequently found in the sepulchres of Egypt; but most of the Oriental Mummies are brought from a cavern near Abin, in Persia. Herbelot, p. 647.

Page 55. Rhinoceros' horns] Of their extraordinary qualities and application, a curious account may be seen in the *Bibliothèque Orientale*, and the Supplement to it.

— Skulls and skeletons] Both were usually added to the ingredients already mentioned.—These magick rites sufficiently resemble the *witch scenes* of Middleton, Shakspeare, &c. to shew their Oriental origin. Nor is it to be wondered if, amongst

amongst the many systems adopted from the East, this should have been in the number. It may be seen, from the Arabian Tales, that Magick was an art PUBLICLY TAUGHT; and Father Angelo relates of a rich inchanter, whom he knew at Bassora, that his pupils were so numerous, as to occupy an entire quarter of the city.

Page 63. Flaggons of wine, and vases of sherbet floating on snow] Sir John Chardin speaks of a wine much admired in the East, and particularly in Persia, called *roubnar*; which is made from the juice of the pomegranate; and sent abroad, in large quantities.—The Oriental sherbets, styled by St. Jerom, *sorbitiunculæ delicatæ*, consisted of various syrups (such as lemon, liquorice, capillaire, &c.) mixed with water. To these, Hasselquist adds several others, and observes, that the sweet-scented violet is a flower greatly esteemed, not only for its smell and colour, but, especially, for its use in *sherbet*; which, when the Easterns intend to entertain their guests in an elegant manner, is made of a solution of violet-sugar. *Snow*, in the rinfrescos of a hot climate, is almost a constant ingredient. Thus, in the Arabian Nights, Bedreddin Hassan, having filled a large porcelane bowl with *sherbet of roses*, put *snow* into it.

Page 63. a lamb stuffed with pistachios] The same dish is mentioned in the Tale of the Barber's sixth brother.

— a parchment] Parchments of the like mysterious import, are frequent in the writings of the Easterns. One, in particular, amongst the Arabians, is held in high veneration. It was written by Ali, and Giafar Sadek, in mystick characters; and is said to contain the destiny of the Mahometan religion, and the great events which are to happen, previous to the end of the world. This parchment is of *camel's skin*; but, it was usual with Catherine of Medicis, to carry, about her person, a legend, in cabalistical characters, inscribed on the *skin of a dead-born infant*. Herbelot, p. 366. Wraxall's House of Valois.

Page 64. Istakhar] This city was the ancient Persepolis, and capital of Persia; under the Kings of the three first races. The author of Lebtarikh writes, that Kischtab there established his abode; erected several temples to the element of fire; and hewed out, for himself and his successors, sepulchres, in the rocks of the mountain; contiguous to the city. The ruins of columns and broken figures which still remain, defaced as they were by Alexander, and mutilated by time; plainly evince,

evince, that those ancient Potentates had chosen it for the place of their interment. Their monuments, however, must not be confounded with the superb palace reared by queen Homai, in the midst of Istakhar; which the Persians distinguish by the name of *Tchilminar*, or the forty watch-towers.—The origin of this city is ascribed by some to Giamschid, and others carry it higher; but the Persian tradition is, that it was built by the *Peris*, or Faeries, when the world was governed by Gian Ben Gian. Herbelot, p. 327.

Page 64. Gian Ben Gian] By this appellation was distinguished the monarch of that species of beings, whom the Arabians denominate *Gian* or *Ginn*; that is, *Geni*, and the Tarikh Thabari, *Peris*, *Feez*; or *Faeries*. He was renowned for his warlike expeditions and stupendous structures. According to Oriental writers, the pyramids of Egypt were amongst the monuments of his power. The buckler of this mighty sovereign, no less famous than that of Achilles, was employed by three successive Solimans, to achieve their marvellous exploits. From them, it descended to Tahamurath, surnamed *Diubend*, or *Conqueror of the GIANTS*. This buckler was endowed with most wonderful qualities, having been fabricated by talismanick art; and was alone sufficient to de-

stroy all the charms and enchantments of Demons, or Giants ; which on the contrary, were wrought by magick.—Hence, we are no longer at a loss for the origin of the wonderful shield of Atlante.

The reign of Gian Ben Gian over the Peris is said to have continued for two thousand years ; after which, EBLIS was sent by the Deity to exile them, on account of their disorders, and confine them in the remotest region of the earth. Herbelot, p. 396. Bailly sur l'Atlantide, p. 147.

Page 64. The talismans of Soliman] The most famous *talismans* of the East, and which could control even the arms and magick of the Dives, or Giants ; were *mohur Solimani*, the seal or ring of Soliman Jared, fifth monarch of the world, after Adam. By means of it, the possessor had the intire command, not only of the elements, but also of Demons, and every created Being. Richardson's Differtat. p. 272. Herbelot, p. 820.

— Preadamite Sultans] These monarchs, which were seventy-two in number, are said to have governed each a distinct species of rational Beings, prior to the existence of Adam. Amongst the most renowned of them were SOLIMAN RAAD,
SOLIMAN

SOLIMAN DAKI, and SOLIMAN DI GIAN BEN GIAN. Herbelot, p. 820.

Page 64. beware how thou enterest any dwelling] Strange as this injunction may seem, it is by no means incongruous to the customs of the country. Dr. Pococke mentions his travelling with the train of the Governor of Faiume, who, instead of lodging in a village that was near, passed the night in a grove of palm-trees. Travels, vol. I. p. 56.

— every bumper, which they ironically quaffed to the health of Mahomet] There are innumerable proofs that the Grecian custom, συμπειεν κυαθίζουμεν, prevailed amongst the Arabs; but, had these been wanted, Carathis could not be supposed a stranger to it. The practice was, to hail the Gods, in the first place; and then, those who were held in the highest veneration. This they repeated, as often as they drank. Thus, St. Ambrose: *Quid obtestationes potantium loquar? quid memorem sacramenta, quæ violare nefas arbitrantur?* Bibamus, *inquiunt*, pro SALUTE IMPERATORUM; *et* qui non BIBERIT, sit REUS INDEVOTIONIS.

— The ass of Balaam; the dog of the feyven sleepers; and the other animals admitted into

into the Paradise of Mahomet] It was a tenet of the Muffulman creed, that all animals would be raised again, and many of them honoured with admission to paradise. The story of the Seven Sleepers, borrowed from Christian legends, was this :—In the days of the Emperor Decius, there were certain Ephesian youths, of a good family ; who, to avoid the flames of persecution, fled to a secret cavern, and there slept for a number of years. In their flight towards the cave, they were followed by a dog ; which, when they attempted to drive back, said : “ *I love those who are dear unto God ; go sleep, therefore, and I will guard you.*” — For this dog, the Mahometans retain so profound a reverence, that their harshest sarcasm against a covetous person, is, “ he would not throw a bone to the dog of the seven sleepers.” It is even said, that their superstition induces them to write his name upon the letters they send to a distance, as a kind of talisman, to secure them a safe conveyance. Religious Ceremonies, vol. VII. p. 74, n. Sale’s Koran, ch. xviii, and notes.

Page 65. painting the eyes of the Circassians] It was an ancient custom in the East, and still continues ; to tinge the eyes of women, particularly those of a fair complexion, with an impalpable

pable powder, prepared chiefly from crude antimony, and called *surmeh*. Ebni'l Motezz, in a passage translated by Sir W. Jones, hath not only ascertained its *purple* colour; but also, likened the *violet* to it:

VIOLA collegit folia sua, similia

COLLYRIO NIGRO, quod bibit lachrymas die discessûs,
Velut si esset super vasa in quibus fulgent

PRIMÆ IGNIS FLAMMULÆ IN SULPHURIS EXTREMIS PARTIBUS.

This pigment, when applied to the inner surface of the lids, communicates to the eye (especially if seen by the light of lamps) so tender and fascinating a languour, as no language is competent to express *. Hence, the epithet *ΙΟΥΔΕΦΑΡΟΣ*, attributed by the Greeks † to the Goddess of

* When Tasso represents Love, as ambushed

— — — — sotto all' OMBRA

Delle PALPEBRE—

he allegorically alludes to that appearance in nature, which the artifice here described, was meant to counterfeit.

† Both Homer and Hesiod have applied *ἑλικοβαεφαρος* to VENUS, in a *synonymous sense*; as is evident from Pliny; who, amongst other properties of the *Helix*, minutely specifies its *PURPLISH flowers*. This *ὑπογαρη οφθαλμων* will likewise explain *ἑλικοπις*.

Winkelman and Grævius have each given different interpretations; but, let them both speak for themselves:—
ἑλικοβαεφαρος caractérise des yeux dont les paupières ont un mouvement ondoyant que le Poëte compare au jeune ceps

de

BEAUTY; and the Arabian comparison of “the *eye-lids* of a fine woman bathed in tears, to *VIOLETS* dropping with dew.”—Perhaps, also, Shakspeare’s

— — — — — VIOLETS DIM,

But sweeter than the *LIDS* of Juno’s *EYES*—

should be ultimately referred to the same origin. But, however this may be, it is obvious (though his commentators have overlooked it) that Anacreon alluded to the same cosmetick, when he required of the painter, that the *eye-lids* of his mistress’s pourtrait, should, like her own, exhibit *this appearance*;

Εχέτω δ', ὅπως ἐκεῖνη,

ΒΛΕΦΑΡΩΝ ΙΤΤΥΝ ΚΕΛΑΙΝΗΝ.

and her *eye*, both the *bright citron* * of MINERVA’s,

de la vigne. *Hist. de l'Art de l'Antiq.* tom. II, p. 135.—
‘Ελικυβλαφερι et ἐλικυπιδε, puellæ Græcis dicuntur, qui sunt *mobili oculorum petulantia*, ut Petron. loquitur, sive quæ habent, ut idem dicit :

— — *blandos oculos et inquietos*

Et quadam propria nota loquaces.

Qui hinc Ovidio dicuntur *arguti*. Aliter plerique sentiunt, et exponunt : *nigros oculos habentes*. Sed ea vera est quam dixi hujus vocis notio, quam facile pluribus confirmarem, nisi res ipsa loqueretur. *Lectiones Hesiodæ*, cap. xx.

* “Eyen, BRIGHT CITRIN.” CHAUCER. No expression can be less exact than *BLUE-eyed*, when used as the characteristick of Minerva; nor any, perhaps, more so, than CHAUCER’S :—unless γλαυκωπις be *literally* rendered.

and

and the *dewy radiance* * of Cytherea's :

Το δὲ ΒΑΕΜΜΑ συν αληθως

Απο το πυργος ποιησον*

Αμα ΓΛΑΥΚΟΝ, ὡς ΑΦΗΝΗΣ.

Αμα δ' ὙΓΡΟΝ, ὡς ΚΥΘΗΡΗΣ. †

P. 66. Rocnabad.] The stream thus denominated, flows near the city of Schiraz. Its waters are uncommonly pure and limpid, and their banks swarded with the finest verdure. Its praises are celebrated by Hafez, in an animated song, which Sir W. Jones has admirably translated :

Boy, let yon liquid ruby flow,
And bid thy pensive heart be glad,
Whate'er the frowning zealots say :
Tell them, their Eden cannot show
A stream so clear as ROCNABAD,
A bower so sweet as Mofellay †.

— Do you, with the advice of my mother, govern] Females in the East, were not anciently excluded from power. In the story of Zeyn Alafnam and the King of the Genii, the Mother

* ὙΓΡΟΣ—ὁ ευκαταφροῦς, εἰς τὰς ἡδονὰς βεβηλωμένος.

Gloss. Bibl. Coisl. Tasso, in his Jerusalem, has well paraphrased the import of this epithet :

Qual raggio in onda, le scintilla un riso
Negli umidi occhj tremulo & lascivo.

† Ode xxviii, 18.—2 Kings ix, 30. Ezek. xxiii, 40. Herbelot, p. 832. Lady M. W. Montagu's Letters. Let. xxix.

‡ *Mofella* was an oratory on the banks of Rocnabad.

of

of Zeyn undertakes, with the aid of his Vizirs, to govern Balfora, during his absence, on a similar expedition.

P. 68. Chintz and muffin] For many curious particulars relative to these articles, consult Mr. Delaval's Inquiry concerning the changes of colours &c: to which may be added, Lucret. lib. iv. 5. Petron. c. 37. Martial viii. Ep. 28, 17. xiv. Ep. 150. Plutarch in vita Catonis. Plin. viii. 48.

. — serpents and scorpions] Various accounts are given of the magical applications of these animals, and the power of forcerers over them, to which even Solomon referred. Sir John Chardin relates, that, at Surat, an Armenian, having seen some of these creatures crawl and twine over the naked bodies of children, belonging to the charmers, daringly hazarded the same experiment; but, it soon proved fatal to him; for he was bitten, and died in the space of two hours.

— She amused herself in curing their wounds
Clorin, in the Faithful Shepherdes of Fletcher,
possessed the like skill:

Of all GREEN WOUNDS I KNOW THE REMEDIES,
In men or cattle; be they STUNG WITH SNAKES,
Or charm'd with powerful words of wicked art;

— — — — —

THESE I CAN CURE.

Page 69. Moullahs] Those amongst the Mahometans who were bred to the law, had this title; and from their order, the judges of cities and provinces were taken.

— the sacred Caaba] That part of the Temple at Mecca which is chiefly revered, and, indeed, gives a sanctity to the rest; is a square stone building, called the Caaba: probably from its quadrangular form. The length of this edifice, from North to South, is twenty-four cubits; and its breadth, from East to West, twenty-three. The door is on the East side, and stands about four cubits from the ground; the floor being level with the threshold. The Caaba has a double roof, supported internally by three octangular pillars of aloes-wood; between which, on a bar of iron, hangs a row of silver lamps. The outside is covered with rich black damask, adorned with an embroidered band of gold. This hanging, which is changed every year, was formerly sent by the Caliphs. Sale's Preliminary Discourse, p. 152.

Page 71. Bababalouk almost sunk with confusion, whilst, &c.] The heinousness of Vathek's profanation can only be judged of by an orthodox Mussulman; or one who recollects the ablution and prayer indispensably required on the exoneration
tion

tion of nature. Sale's Prelim. Disc. p. 139. Al Koran, ch. 4. Habesci's State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 93.

Page 71. The tapestry that hung before the door] This kind of curtain, at first restricted to the serail, or palace, was afterwards adopted by the great, and gradually became of general use. The Author of Leb Tarikh relates, that Lohorashb, king of Persia, having granted to the great officers of his household and army the privilege of giving audience on seats of gold, reserved to himself the right of the *seraperdeb*, or curtain; which was hung before the throne to conceal him from the eyes of his subjects, and thereby preserve their reverence for his person. In later times, the daughter of a law professor, who, occasionally, in her father's absence, filled his chair, had recourse to the same expedient, lest the charms of her face should distract her pupils' attention. Abbé de Sade's Memoirs de Petrarque, tom. I. p. 42.

Page 72. the supposed oratory] The dishonouring such places as had an appearance of being devoted to religious purposes, by converting them to the most abject offices of nature, was an Oriental method of expressing contempt, and hath
continued

continued from remote antiquity. Harmer's Observations, vol. II. p. 493.

Page 72. regale these pious poor souls with my good wine from Schiraz] The prohibition of wine in the Koran is so rigidly observed by the conscientious, especially if they have performed the pilgrimage to Mecca, that they deem it sinful to press grapes for the purpose of making it, and even to use the money arising from its sale. Chardin, *Voy. de Perse*, Tom. II. p. 212. *Schiraz* was famous in the East, for its wines of different sorts, but particularly for its *red*, which was esteemed more highly, than even the white wine of *Kismische*.

Page 73. The Caliph, to enjoy so flattering a sight, supped gaily on the roof] Dr. Pocock relates, that he was entertained at Galilee by the steward of the Sheik, with whom he *supped on the top of the house*.—From a similar motive to Vathek's, Nebuchadnezzar is represented by Daniel, as contemplating his capital from the summit of his palace, when he uttered that exulting apostrophe; *Is not this great Babylon, that I have built?*

Page 76. The most stately tulips of the East] The tulip is a flower of Eastern growth, and there held in great estimation. Thus, in an ode of Me-

R

shi:

fihî:—"The edge of the bower is filled with the light of Ahmed: among the plants, the fortunate *tulips* represent his companions."

Page 77. Eunuchs in the rear] As the black Eunuchs were the inseparable attendants of the Ladies, the rear was, consequently, their post. So, in the argument to the poem of Amriolkais:—"One day, when her tribe had struck their tents, and were changing their station, *the women, as usual, came BEHIND the rest, with the servants and baggage, in carriages fixed on the backs of camels.*"

— Certain cages of Ladies] There are many passages of the Moallakat in which these *cages* are fully described. Thus, in the poem of Lebeid:—

"How were thy tender affections raised, when the damsels of the tribe departed; when they hid themselves in carriages of cotton, like antelopes in their lair, and the tents as they were struck gave a piercing sound!

"They were concealed in vehicles, whose sides were well covered with awnings and carpets, with fine-spun curtains and pictured veils."

Again, Zohair:

" ———

" — Look, my friend ! dost thou not discern a company of maidens seated on camels, and advancing over the high ground above the streams of Jortham ?

" They leave on their right the mountains and rocky plains of Kenaan. Oh ! how many of my bitter foes, and how many of my firm allies, does Kenaan contain !

" They are mounted in carriages covered with costly awnings, and with rose-coloured veils, the lining of which have the hue of crimson Andemwood.

" They now appear by the valley of Subaan, and now they pass through it : the trappings of all their camels are new and large.

" When they ascend from the bosom of the vale, they sit forward on the saddle-cloths, with every mark of a voluptuous gaiety."

Moallakat, by Sir W. Jones, p. 46. 35. See also Lady M. W. Montague, Let. xxvi.

Page 77. [wagging somewhat awry] Amriolkais, in the first poem of the Moallakat, hath related a similar adventure :

R 2

" On

“ On that happy day *I entered the carriage, the carriage of Onaiza*, who said, “ Woe to thee ! thou wilt compel me to travel on foot.

“ She added, while the vehicle was bent aside with *our weight*, O Amriolkais, descend, or my beast also will be killed !”

I answered, “ Proceed, and loosen his rein ; nor withhold from me the fruits of thy love, which again and again may be tasted with rapture.

“ Many a fair one, like thee, though not like thee a virgin, *have I visited by night.*”

Page 77. dislodged] Our language wants a verb, equivalent to the French *denicher* ; to convey, in this instance, the precise sense of the author.

Page 78. those nocturnal insects which presage evil] It is observable that, in the 5th verse of the XC1st Psalm, *the terror by night*, is rendered in the old English version, *the bugge by night* *.—

In

* Instances are not wanted, both in the English and Greek versions, where the translators have modified the sense of the original by their own preconceived opinions.

To

In the first settled parts of North America, every *nocturnal fly of a noxious quality*, is, still, generically named a *bug*: whence the term BUGBEAR signifies *one that carries terror wherever he goes*. Beelzebub, or the LORD of FLIES, was an Eastern appellative given to the *Devil*; and the *nocturnal sound* called by the Arabians *azif*, was believed to be *the howling of Demons*. Analogous to this, is a passage in Comus, as it stood in the original copy:

But for that damn'd magician, let him be girt
 With all the grisly legions that troop
 Under the footy flag of Acheron,
 Harpies and Hydras, or all the monstrous BUGGS
 'Twixt Africa and Inde, I'll find him out.

To this source may be ascribed the *Bugge* of our old Bible, and (δαίμονον μεσημέριον) *the noon-day demon* of the Seventy, unless the copies of the latter be supposed to have read, not יָשׁוּר but יָשָׁד. If the *terror by night*, be taken in connexion with *the pestilence that walketh in darkness*, and BOTH opposed to *the arrow that flieth by day*, and *the destruction that wasteth at noon*; IT will seem to imply the dread of *real evil ONLY*, which may be explained, in the language of the Poet, by —

NIGHT, and ALL HER SICKLY DEWS—

but, if the rendering of our old version, adopting that of the Seventy, be founded; IT will, also, include the *imaginary evils* that follow:

Her SPECTRES WAN, and BIRDS OF BODING CRY.

Page 78. The locusts were heard from the thickets, on the plain of Catoul] The insects here mentioned, are of the same species with the *Termites* of the Greeks, and the *Cicada* of the Latins; and are called *Locusts*, from their having been so denominated, by the first English settlers in America.

— halted on the banks of the Tigris] It is a practice in the East, and especially when large parties journey together, to halt, if possible, in the vicinity of a stream. Thus, Zohair :

“ They rose at day-break ; they proceeded at early dawn ; they are advancing towards the valley of Ras directly and surely, as the hand to the mouth.

“ Now when they have reached the brink of yon blue gushing rivulet, they fix the poles of their tents, like the Arab, in a settled mansion.”

Page 79. the heavens looked angry, &c.] This tempest may be deemed somewhat the more violent, from a supposition that Mahomet interfered; which will appear the more probable, if the circumstance

cumstance of its obliterating the road *, be considered. William of Tyre hath recorded one of a similar kind, that visited Baldwin in his expedition against Damascus :—HE, against whose will all projects are vain, suddenly *overspread the sky with darkness; poured down such TORRENTS OF RAIN, and so INTIRELY EFFACED THE ROADS, that scarce any hope of escaping remained.* These disasters were indeed portended by a *gloominess in the air, lowering clouds, irregular gusts of wind, increasing thunders, and incessant lightnings*: but, as the mind of man knows not what may befall him, these admonitions of Heaven were slighted and opposed. *Gesta Dei per Francos*, p. 849.

Page 80. He determined to cross over the craggy heights, &c. to Rocnabad] Oriental travellers have sometimes recourse to these expedients, for the sake of abridging the toils of their journies. Hence, Amgrad, in the Arabian Nights, who had himself been about six weeks in travelling from the isle of Ebene, could not comprehend the possibility of coming in less time; unless by

* Exclusive, however, of preternatural interference; it frequently happens, that a sudden blast will arise on the vast deserts of the East; and sweep away, in its eddies, the tracks of the last passenger; whose camel, therefore, in vain, for the wanderer that follows, &c.

Linquit humi pedibus vestigia pressa bifulcis.

R 4

enchant-

enchantment, or *crossing the mountains*, which from the difficulty of the pass were but 'seldom traversed.

Page 81. tigers, and vultures] The ravages of these animals in the East are almost incredible.

Before them, Death with shrieks directs their way,
Fills the wild yell, and leads them to their prey.

From the earliest days, they have been the constant attendants on scenes of carnage.

In the Sacred Writings, David threatens "*to give the host of the Philistines to the fowls of the air, and the wild beasts of the earth.*"—Antara boasts, at the close of a conflict, of "*having left the father of his foes, like a victim, to be mangled by the lions of the wood, and the eagles * advanced in years.*"—And, in the narrative of the prisoners taken at Bendore, the author relates, that *many of them were devoured by TIGERS and VULTURES.*

* Finely as Gray conceived the idea of *the eagle*, AWE-STUCK *at the corpses of the BARDS*, there is a languor in his expression, that wants to be removed. Milton, as his best Editor judiciously remarks, *applied* [he might have said, *confined*] the verb HURRY, to *preternatural motion* or *imaginary beings*: adopting it, therefore, in a kindred sense, might we not (for *passes*) advantageously read—

The famish'd eagle screams, and HURRIES by—?

Page

Page 82. Vathek—with two little pages] “ All the pages of the Seraglio are sons of Christians made slaves in time of war, in their most tender age. The incursions of robbers in the confines of Circassia, afford the means of supplying the Seraglio, even in times of peace.” Habesci’s State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 157. That the Pages here mentioned were *Circassians*, appears from the description of their complexion :—*more fair than the enamel of Frangestan.*

Page 83. Confectioners and Cooks] What their precise number might have been in Vathek’s establishment, it is not now easy to determine ; but, in the household of the present Grand Signor, there are not fewer than a hundred and ninety. Habesci’s State, p. 145.

— torches were lighted, &c.] Mr. Marfden relates, in his History of Sumatra, that *tigers prove most fatal and destructive enemies to the inhabitants, particularly in their journies* ; and adds, that the numbers annually slain by those rapacious tyrants of the woods, is almost incredible. As *these tremendous enemies are alarmed at the appearance of fire*, it is usual for the natives to carry a *splendid kind of torch*, chiefly to *frighten them* ; and, also, to make a *blaze with wood*, in different parts, round their villages, p. 149.

Page 84. one of the forests which bordered their way, took fire] Accidents of this kind, in Persia, are not unfrequent. "It was an ancient practice with the Kings and Great men to set fire to large bunches of dry combustibles, fastened round wild beasts and birds, which being then let loose, the air and earth appeared one great illumination: and as those terrified creatures naturally fled to the woods for shelter, it is easy to conceive that conflagrations, which would often happen, must have been peculiarly destructive." Richardson's Dissertation, p. 185. In the LXXXIII^d Psalm, v. 14, there is a reference to one of those fires, though arising from another cause; and Homer, likewise, has taken a simile from thence:

Εὐλὴ πυρ Αἰδῆαον ἐπιφλέσει ἀσπέλον ὕλην
 Οὐρεὸς ἐν κορυφῇ· ἱκαθεν δὲ τὴ φαινέται αὐγὴ·

Il. B. 455.

Page 85. hath seen some part of our bodies, and, what is worse, our very faces]—"I was informed, writes Dr. Cooke, that *the Persian women, in general, would sooner expose to publick view, any part of their bodies, than their FACES.*" Voyages and Travels, vol. II. p. 443.

Page 87. cakes baked in silver ovens for his royal mouth] Portable ovens were a part of the furniture

furniture of Eastern travellers. St. Jerom (on Lament. v. 10) hath particularly described them. The Caliph's were of the same kind, only substituting silver for brass. Dr. Pococke mentions his having been entertained in an Arabian camp *with CAKES BAKED FOR HIM*. In what the peculiarity of the *royal bread* consisted, it is not easy to determine; but, in one of the Arabian Tales, a woman, to gratify her utmost desire, wishes to become *the wife of the Sultan's baker*; assigning for the reason, *that she might have her fill of that bread, which is called the Sultan's*. Vol. IV. p. 269.

Page 87. vases of snow, and grapes from the banks of the Tigris] It was customary in Eastern climates, and especially in the sultry season, to carry, when journeying, supplies of snow. These *ÆSTIVÆ nives* (as Mamertinus styles them) being put into separate vases, were, by that means, better kept from the air, as no more was opened at once than might suffice for immediate use. To preserve the whole from solution, the vessels that contained it, were secured in packages of straw. *Gesta Dei*, p. 1098.—Vathek's ancestor, the CALIPH MAHADI, in the pilgrimage to Mecca, which he undertook from ostentation rather than devotion, loaded upon camels, so prodigious a quantity as was not only sufficient for himself and
his

his attendants, amidst the burning sands of Arabia; but, also, to preserve, in their natural freshness, *the various fruits*, he took with him, and to ice all their drink whilst he staid at Mecca: the greater part of whose inhabitants had never seen snow till then. *Anecdotes Arabes*, p. 326.

— roasted wolf, &c.] In the Poem of Amriolkais, a repast is described, which, in manner of preparation, resembles the present:

“ He soon brings us up to the foremost of the beasts, and leaves the rest far behind: nor has the herd time to disperse itself.

“ He runs from wild bulls to wild heifers, and overpowers them in a single heat, without being bathed, or even moistened with sweat.

“ Then, the busy cook, dresses the game, *roasting part*, baking part on hot stones, and quickly boiling the rest in a vessel of iron.”

Disgusting as this refection of Vathek may be thought, Atlante boasts to Ruggiero, of having fed him, from his infancy, on a similar diet:

Di midolle già d' orsi e di leoni
Ti porfi io dunque li primi alimenti?]

and

and we read, that *Lion's flesh*, was prescribed to Vathek, but on a different occasion. Anecdote. Arab. p. 419.

The vegetables that made part of this entertainment, were such, as the Koran hath ordained, *to be food for the DAMNED.*

Page 88. dropped their fans on the ground] Attendants for the same purpose, are mentioned, in the story of the King of the Black Isles : “ One day while she was at bath, I found myself *sleepy after dinner, and lay down upon a sofa.* Two of her ladies, who were then in my chamber, came and sat down, one at my head, and the other at my feet, *with fans in their hands to moderate the heat, and to hinder the flies from disturbing my slumber.*”—The comfort of such an attendant in the hour of repose, can be known only in the climes of intolerable day.

Page 89. horrible Kaf] This mountain, which, in reality, is no other than Caucasus, was supposed to surround the earth, like a ring encompassing a finger. The sun was believed to rise from one of its eminences [as over Oeta, by the Latin Poets] and to set on the opposite; whence, *from Kaf to Kaf*, signified from one extremity of the earth to the other. The fabulous Historians of the East affirm, that this mountain was founded upon

upon a stone, called *Sakhrat*, one grain of which, according to Lokman, would enable the possessor to work wonders. This stone is further described, as the pivot of the earth; and said to be one vast emerald, from the refraction of whose beams the heavens derive their azure. It is added, that whenever God would excite an earthquake, he commands the stone to move one of its fibres (which supply in it the office of nerves) and, that being moved, the part of the earth connected with it, quakes, is convulsed, and sometimes expands. Such is the philosophy of the Koran!—

The Tarikh Tabari, written in Persian, analogous to the same tradition, relates, that, were it not for this emerald, the earth would be liable to perpetual commotions, and unfit for the abode of mankind.

To arrive at the Kaf, a vast region,
 far from the sun and summer-gale,
 must be traversed. Over this dark and cheerless
 desert, the way is inextricable, without the direc-
 tion of supernatural guidance. Here the Dives,
 or Giants, were confined, after their defeat by the
 first Heroes of the human race; and here, also,
 the

the Peries, or Faeries, are supposed, in ordinary, to reside. Sukrage the Giant was king of Kaf, and had Rucaïl one of the children of Adam for his prime minister. The Giant ARGENK, likewise, from the time that Tahamurah made war upon him, reigned here, and reared a superb palace in the city of AHERMAN, with galleries on whose walls were painted the creatures that inhabited the world prior to the formation of Adam. Herbelot, p. 230, &c. &c.

Page 89. The Simurgh] This is that wonderful bird of the East concerning which so many marvels are told. It was not only endowed with reason, but possessed also the knowledge of every language. Hence, it may be concluded to have been a Dive in a borrowed form. This creature relates of itself that it had seen the great revolution of seven thousand years, twelve times, commence and close; and that, in its duration, the world had been, seven times, void of inhabitants, and as often replenished. The Simurgh is represented as a great friend to the race of Adam, and not less inimical to the Dives. Tahamurath and Aherman were apprised by its predictions of all that was destined to befall them, and from it, they obtained the promise of assistance in every undertaking. Armed with the buckler of Gian Ben Gian, Tahamurath was borne by it through the air,

over

over the dark desert, to Kaf. From its bosom his helmet was crested with plumes, which the most renowned warriors have ever since worn. In every conflict the Simurgh was invulnerable, and the heroes it favoured never failed of success. Though possessed of power sufficient to exterminate its foes, yet the exertion of that power was supposed to be forbidden.—Sadi, a serious Author, gives it as an instance of the universality of Providence, that the Simurgh, notwithstanding its immense bulk, is at no loss for sustenance on the mountain of Kaf.—Inatulla hath described *Geniastrose*, queen of the *Genii*, as seated on a golden chariot, drawn by *ten* Simurghs; whose wings extended wide as the earth-shading bir *, and whose talons

* — or *Banian*, to which the epithet of Inatulla most EMPHATICALLY belongs. Milton hath accurately described this extraordinary tree, though by another name:

The *fig-tree*—not that kind for fruit renown'd:
 But, such as at this day to Indians known,
 In Malabar or Decan, spreads her arms
 Branching so broad, and long, that in the ground
 The bended twigs take root, and daughters grow
 About the mother tree: a PILLAR'D SHADE
 HIGH OVER-ARCH'D AND ECHOING WALKS BE-
 TWEEN.

Was it not from hence that Warburton framed' his hypothesis on the origin of Gothick architecture? At least,
 here

talons resembled the proboscis of mighty elephants :
but, it does not appear, from any other writer,
that

here were materials sufficient, for a fancy less forgetive than his.—Mr. Ives, in his journey from Persia, thus speaks of this vegetable wonder : “ This is the *Indian's* sacred tree.—It grows to a prodigious height, and its branches spread a great way. The limbs drop down fibres, which take root and become another tree, united by its branches to the first, and so continue to do, until the trees cover a great extent of ground : *the ARCHES which those different stocks make are GOTHIC, like those we see in WESTMINSTER ABBEY ; the STOCKS not being SINGLE, but, appearing as if COMPOSED of MANY STOCKS, are of a GREAT CIRCUMFERENCE.* There is a certain solemnity accompanying those trees ; nor do I remember that I was ever under the cover of any of them, but that my mind was at the time impressed with a reverential awe ! ” —Page 460.—From the

— — — — — PILLAR'D SHADE
HIGH OVER-ARCH'D, AND ECHOING WALKS BETWEEN

As well as the

— — — HIGHEST WOODS, IMPENETRABLE
TO STAR, OR SUN-LIGHT

just before mentioned, and the *name* given to the tree ; it is probable that the Poet's description was principally founded on the account of Duret, who in the Chapter *Du FIGUIER d' INDE*, of his singular book (entitled *Histoire admirable des plantes et herbes esmerueillables & miraculeuses en nature, &c. à Paris, 1605.*) thus writes : — *sa grosseur est quelquefois telle, que trois hommes ne le sçauroient embrasser : quelquefois vn ou deux de ces figuiers*

that there ever was more than ONE, which is frequently called THE *marvellous gryphon*, and said to be like that imaginary monster. Herbelot, p. 1017, 810, &c. Tales of Inatulla, vol. II. p. 71, 2.

As the *magick shield of Atlante* resembles the buckler of *Gian Ben Gian*, so his *Ippogris* apparently

font un BOIS avec grand, tressu, & ombragux, dans lequel les rayons du Soleil ne peuvent aucunement penetrer, durant les chaleurs d'Esté, & font ces figuiers infinies tonnes & cabinets si concaues & couverts de feuilles & de sinuositéz [ailes and recesses, so arched over with foliage and embowed ramifications] qu'il s'y forme des Echos ou reuerberations de voix & sons, jusques à trois fois : & est telle la moindre d'un seul ombre de ses arbres, qu'elle peut contenir sous soy à couvert huit cens ou mil personnes, & la plus grande ombre, trois mil hommes, p. 124.—This tree might well be styled the EARTH-SHADING*.

Though the early architecture of our Island be confessedly of a doubtful origin ; it nevertheless deserves to be noted, that the resemblance between the columns of the ruined chancel at Orford, and those of Tauk Kesserah on the banks of the Tigris, is much too strict to be merely casual. It may be added, that the arches of this edifice, and their ornaments, are of the style we call the *early Norman*.

* "The following is an account of the dimensions of a remarkable Banyan tree, near Manjee, twenty miles west of Patna in Bengal. Diameter 363 to 375 feet. Circumference of its shadow at noon, 1116 feet. Circumference of the several stems (in number 50 or 60) 921 feet." Marsden's History of Sumatra, p. 131.

came

came from the *Simurgh*, notwithstanding the reference of Ariosto to the veridical Archbishop :

Non ho veduto mai, nè letto altrove,
Fuor che in Turpin, d'un sì fatto animale:

Page 89: palampores, &c.] These elegant productions, which abound in all parts of the East, were of very remote antiquity. Not only are, *αἰνώρας*, EYANΘΕΙΣ, FINELY FLOWERED *linens*, noticed by Strabo ; but Herodotus relates, that the nations of Caucasus adorned their garments with figures of various creatures, by means of the sap of certain vegetables ; which, when macerated and diluted with water, communicate colours that cannot be washed out, and are no less permanent than the texture itself. Strabo, L. xv. p. 709. Herodot. L. I. p. 96.—The Arabian Tales repeatedly describe these “ *fine linens of INDIA, painted in the most lively colours, and representing beasts, trees, flowers, &c.*” Arab. Nights, vol. IV. p. 217, &c.

P. 90. Afrits] These were a kind of Medusa, or Lamia, supposed to be the most terrible and cruel of all the orders of the Dives. Herbelot, p. 66.

— Tablets fraught with preternatural qualities] Mr. Richardson observes, “ that in the East, men of rank in general carried with them pocket

astronomical tables, which they consulted on every affair of moment." These tablets, however, were of the *magical* kind; and such as often occur in works of romance. Thus, in Boiardo, Orlando receives, from the father of the youth he had rescued, *a book that would solve all doubts*; and, in Ariosto, Logistilla bestows upon Astolpho, *a similar directory*. The books which Carathis turned over with Morakanabad, were imagined to have possessed the like virtues.

Page 90. Dwarfs] Such unfortunate beings, as are thus "curtailed of fair proportion," have been, for ages, an appendage of Eastern grandeur. One part of their office consists in the instruction of the pages, but their principal duty is the amusement of their master. If a Dwarf happen to be a mute, he is much esteemed; but if he be also a *Eunuch*, he is regarded as a prodigy; and no pains or expence are spared to obtain him. Habesci's State of the Ottoman Empire, p. 164, &c.

Page 91. a cabin of rushes and canes] Huts of this sort are mentioned by Ludeke, in his *Expositio brevis* Loc. Script. p. 51. Tuguriola seu palis, fruticibus viridibus, vel juncis circumdatis et testis, amboque quidem facillimè construuntur.

Page

Page 91. A small spring supplies us with *Abdests*, and we daily repeat prayers, &c.] 'Amongst the indispensable rules of the Mahometan faith, ablution is one of the chief. This rite is divided into three kinds. The first, performed before prayers, is called *Abdest*. It begins with washing both hands, and repeating these words:—" Praised be Alla, who created clean water, and gave it the virtue to purify: he also hath rendered our faith conspicuous." This done, water is taken in the right hand thrice, and the mouth being washed, the worshiper subjoins:—" I pray thee, O Lord, to let me taste of that water, which thou hast given to thy Prophet Mahomet in paradise, more fragrant than musk, whiter than milk, sweeter than honey: and which has the power to quench for ever, the thirst of him that drinks it." This petition is accompanied with sniffing a little water into the nose; the face is then three times washed, and behind the ears; after which, water is taken with both hands, beginning with the right, and thrown to the elbow. The washing of the crown next follows, and the apertures of the ear with the thumbs: afterward, the neck with all the fingers; and, finally, the feet. In this last operation, it is held sufficient to wet the sandal only. At each ceremonial a suitable pe-

tition is offered, and the whole concludes with this: "Hold me up firmly, O Lord! and suffer not my foot to slip, that I may not fall from the bridge into hell." Nothing can be more exemplary than the attention with which these rites are performed. If an involuntary cough or sneeze interrupt them, the whole service is begun anew, and that as often as it happens. *Habesci*, p. 91, &c.

Page 91. reading the holy Koran] The Mahometans have a book of stops or pauses in reading the Koran, which divides it into *seventeen* sections, and allows of no more. *Herbelot*, p. 915.

— The bells of a *cafila*] A *cafila*, or caravan, according to *Pitts*, is divided into distinct companies, at the head of which an officer, or person of distinction, is carried in a kind of horse litter, and followed by a sumpter camel, loaden with his treasure. This camel hath a bell fastened to either side, the sound of which may be heard at a considerable distance. Others have bells on their necks and their legs, to solace them when drooping with heat and fatigue.—*Inatulla* also, in his *Tales*, hath a similar reference:—"the *bells* of the *Casila* may be rung in the *thirsty desert*." Vol. II. p. 15.

Page 91. Deggial] This word signifies properly a liar and impostor, but is applied, by Mahometan Writers, to their *Antichrist*. He is described as having but one eye and eye-brow, and on his forehead the radicals of *cafer* [or *Infidel*] are said to be impressed. According to the traditions of the faithful, his first appearance will be between Irak and Syria, mounted on an ass. Seventy thousand Jews from Ispahan are expected to follow him. His continuance on earth is to be forty days. All places are to be destroyed by him and his emissaries, except *Mecca* or *Medina*; which will be protected by angels from the general overthrow. At last, however, he will be slain by Jesus, who is to encounter him at the gate of Lud. Herbelot, p. 282. Sale's Prelim. Disc. p. 106.

Page 92. dictated by the blessed Intelligence] That is, the *Angel* GABRIEL. The Mahometans deny that the Koran was composed by their prophet; it being their general and orthodox belief, that it is of divine original, nay, even eternal and uncreated, remaining in the very essence of God: that the first transcript has been from everlasting by his throne, written on a table of immense size, called the *preserved table*; on which are also recorded the divine decrees, past and future: that a copy was by the ministry of the

Angel GABRIEL sent down to the lowest heaven, in the month of *Ramadan*, on the night of *power* : from whence *Gabriel* revealed it to Mahomet by parcels, some at *Mecca*, and some at *Medina*. Al Koran, ch. ii. &c. Sale's Prelim. Disc. p. 85.

Page 93. hath culled with his own hands these melons, &c.] The great men of the East have ever been, what Herodotus shrewdly styled them, Δωροφάγοι, or *gift-eaters* ; for no visitor can approach them with empty hands. In such a climate and situation, what present could be more acceptable to Vathek, than this refreshing collation ?

— to kiss the fringe of thy consecrated robe] This observance was an act of the most profound reverence. Arabian Nights, vol. IV. p. 236, &c.

— Fakreddin's spring residence] It has long been customary for the Arabs to change their habitations with the seasons. Thus Antara :

“ Thou hast possessed thyself of my heart ; thou hast fixed thy abode, and art settled there, as a beloved and cherished inhabitant.

“ Yet how can I visit my fair one, whilst her family have their *VERNAL mansion* in Oneizatain, and mine are stationed in Ghaillem ?”

Xenophon relates, in his *Anabasis*, that it was customary for the Kings of Persia *θερίζειν καὶ ἐριζειν*, to pass the *summer* and *spring* in Susa and Ecbatana; and Plutarch observes further, that their winters were spent in Babylon, their summers in Media (that is *Ecbatana*), and the pleasantest part of *spring* in Susa: Καίτοι τρυγέ Περσῶν βασιλεῶς ἐμακαρίζον ἐν Βαβυλωνί τοι χειμῶνα διαγονίαν· ἐν δὲ Μηδίᾳ το θερίζει· ἐν δὲ Συσσοίς, το ἡδίστον τῷ ΕΛΠΟΣ. De Exil. p. 604. This ΤΟ ἨΔΙΣΤΟΝ of the *vernal season*, is exquisitely described by Solomon:

“ — Lo the winter is past, the rain is over; it is gone. The flowers appear on the earth, the season of singing is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land. The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.”

Page 93. an emerald, set in lead] As nothing, at the opening of Spring, can exceed the luxuriant vegetation of these irriguous valleys; so, no term could be chosen more expressive of their verdure. — The Prophet Ezekiel, emblemizing Tyre under the symbol of Paradise, hath described, by the different gems of the East, the flowers that variegate its surface; and, particularly, by the EMERALD, its green: “Thou hast
been

been in Eden, the garden of God : כֶּלֶאֱבֶן יָקָרָה thy CARPET was an *assemblage of every precious stone*; the ruby, topaz, and the diamond; the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper; the sapphires, the EMERALD—*.” Ch. xxviii. 13. It hath not, perhaps, been hitherto observed, that the *Paradise* of Ariosto was copied from hence :

Zaffir, rubini, oro, topazj, e perle,
E diamanti, e chrysoliti, e giacinti
Potriano i fiori assomigliar, che per le
Liete piagge v'avea l'aura dipinti.
Si verdi l'erbe, che potendo averle
Qua giù, ne foran gli SMERALDI vinti.—

Canto xxxiv. St. 49.

When Gray, in his description of Glastonbury, spoke of its “*meadows green as an emerald*”—he might have added also, the circumstance noted by our author—beset with mountains of the

* The same kind of imagery abounds in the Oriental Poets. Thus, Abu Nawas :

“Behold the gardens of the earth, and consider the emblems of those things which Divine power hath formed: EYES of SILVER [*daisies*] every where disclosed, with pupils like molten gold, united to an EMERALD stalk: these avouch that no one is equal to God.”

So, likewise, Sadi :

“He hath planted RUBIES and EMERALDS on the hard rock: the RUBY ROSE on its EMERALD STEM.”

And Ebn Rumi, of the VIOLET : “it is not a *flower*, but an EMERALD, bearing a PURPLE GEM.”

hu

hue of LEAD. Shakspeare, in a similar comparison, hath denominated our *green* England,

This *precious stone* SET in the *silver* sea.

Page 93. Sugar] Dr. Pococke mentions the sugar-cane, as *a great desert* in Egypt; and adds, that, besides coarse loaf sugar and sugar candy, it yields a third sort, remarkably fine, which is sent to the *Grand Seigneur*, and *prepared ONLY for HIMSELF*. Travels, vol. I. p. 183, 204.

The Jeweller's son, in the story of the third Calender, desires the Prince to fetch some *melon* and *sugar*, that he might refresh himself with them. Arab. Nights, vol. I. p. 159.

— red characters] The laws of Draco, are recorded by Plutarch, in his life of Solon, to have been written in blood. If more were meant by this expression, than that those laws were of a sanguinary nature, they will furnish the earliest instance of the use of *red characters*; which were afterwards considered as appropriate to supreme authority, and employed to denounce some requisition or threatening designed to strike terror.— According to Suidas, this manner of writing was, likewise, practised in *magick rites*: Hence their application in the instance here mentioned. Trotz

in

ⁱn Herm. Hugonem, p. 106, 307. Suidas sub voc. Θίταλη γυνή.

Page 94. thy body shall be spit upon] There was no mark of contempt amongst the Easterns, so ignominious as this. Arab. Nights, vol. I, p. 115. Vol. IV. p. 275. It was the same in the days of Job. Herodotus relates of the Medes, ΠΙΤΤΕΙΝ ὡς Αἰσχροῦ ἔστι, and Xenophon relates Αἰσχροῦ ἔστι Περσῶν το ΑΠΟΠΤΕΙΝ. Hence, the reason is evident for spitting on our Saviour.

— bats shall engender in thy belly] Bats, in these countries, were very abundant; and, both from their numbers and nature, held in abhorrence. See what is related of them by Thevenot, part I. p. 132, 3. Egmont and Hayman, vol. II. p. 87, and other Travellers in the East.

Page 95. The Bismillah] This word (which is prefixed to every chapter of the Koran, except the ninth) signifies *in the name of the most merciful God*.—It became not the initiatory formula of prayer, till the time of Moez the Fatimite. Herbelot, p. 326.

ABLUTION is of an origin long prior to Mahomet. It is mentioned in Homer, and alluded

to by the Psalmist :

“ I will *wash my hands in innocency*, and so will I compass thine altar, O Lord.”—

Again : “ Verily have I cleansed my heart in vain, and *washed my hands in innocency*.”

Page 97. a vast wood of palm-trees] Perhaps the palm is no where more abundant than in this region, *that* only excepted to which Virgil refers, in a passage as yet not explained :

Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas.

If the ingenuoufness and delicacy of a Right Reverend Critick [who is said to have owed his present dignity to a note on the context] had not been long known *, an ordinary reader might be startled at the resemblance between his Lordship's critique and Catrou's ; whilst a fastidious one, in a splenetick mood, might apply, like another Edwards, THE MARKS OF IMITATION, as so many *canons* to annoy their Founder. The hypothesis, however, of Hartley, Priestley, and those other Physiologists, who have so clearly deduced the phænomena of mind from organization, and traced back the coincidences of thought to predisposing motives and similar associations, will enable us,

* See the Tract intituled “ On the Delicacy of Friendship, a seventh dissertation, addressed to the author of the sixth.”

on the idea of an internal conformity between the Criticks, to account for their congruity of writing, without leaving room to surmise, that the one ever heard of the other.—Not a breath then of Achan, and his wedge of gold!

Catrou, supposing that Virgil meditated the improvement of his writings, after an excursion to Greece and Asia, translates *ego in patriam rediens*, by *à mon retour en ITALIE*; but the restricted sense in which the Poet delights to apply *patria* (as in his first Eclogue:

Nos *patriæ* fines, et dulcia linquimus arva,
Nos *patriam* fugimus—)

as well as the mention of *Mantua* and the *Mincius*, precludes this more extended construction. If therefore *ego in patriam rediens* be literally taken, it will rather mark the design of Virgil to retire from Rome to the sequestered scenes of his *native Mantua*; where he was first smitten with the love of song, and whither he purposes to bring the sisterhood of the Muses. But, the clause least understood, is that which immediately follows:

Primus Idmæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas.

Catrou hath inferred from it, that Virgil actually projected a voyage to the Levant:—to fetch palms no doubt!—The Bishop, however, after remarking that, the Poet having held himself forth as a
con-

conqueror, and declared the object of his conquest to have been bringing the Muses captive from Greece; subjoins—"the *palmy* triumphal entry, which was usual to victors on their return from foreign successes, follows:

Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas."

But, with the deference due to so venerable a Critick, will this explication suffice?—for, may it not be asked, If to celebrate a triumph for foreign successes, *palms* from IDUMÆA were requisite?—If victors were accustomed to go *thither* for *them*, previous to their triumphal entry?—Or (allowing *Idumæas* to be, *sine mente sonum*, a word without meaning *) how it could happen, that the *palmy* triumphal entry should have been *USUAL* to victors, and yet Virgil the FIRST, whose success was to be graced with it?

PRIMUS Idumæas referam—palmas.

It is observable that this book of the Georgicks opens with proposing its subject, the novelty of which induces the author to remark that, as the

* Thus, also, Martyn, because Idumæa was famous for palms, interprets Idumæas palmas, "palms, in general;" and Heyne: *Idumæas* autem palmas poetico plane epitheto appellabat, a nobili aliquo genere:" yet, he immediately adds: "*Idumen* poetæ pro Idumæa ac *tota Judæa* dicunt, quam quidem palmis frequentem fuisse notum est:—arbusco palmarum dives Idume. Lucan. III. 216."

usual

usual themes of the Roman Poets were all become trite, it would be his aim to seek fame from foreign acquisitions, and his purpose to aggrandize the glory of his country by subjecting to its language the poetical beauties of Greece and Judea.

If it be admitted that, under the allegory of leading the Muses (*who were peculiar to Greece*) from the SUMMIT of the Aonian mount, the Poet intended to characterize *the* loftiest flights of GRECIAN POETRY, or *the* EPICK *; it follows from parity of reason, that, under *the* symbol of *their country* †, he equally designed the PROPHETICK STRAINS of the *Hebrews* :

* It was in this light that the *Æneis* was regarded by Propertius, who exclaims in reference to it (B. II. El. xxxiv. v. 65.)

— — — — Cedite GRAII,
Nescio quid MAJUS nascitur ILLIADÉ !

The Author of an elegant and masterly pamphlet, intitled *Critical Observations on the Sixth Book of the Æneid* (published by Elmsly 1770) supposes Propertius in the context, to have had his eye on the SHIELD OF ÆNEAS; but, from comparing the passage itself with the VIth Elegy of the IVth book, it appears more likely that He alluded to the battle of Actium, as described in *Æn.* VIII. 704.

† It was by this emblem that the Romans, on their coins, represented Judea; and particularly on the medal, to finalize its reduction :

“ Beneath *her* PALM here sad JUDEA weeps.”

Primus

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita superfit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas :

Primus Idumas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas.

The verb REFERAM in connection with *tibi Mantua*, implies that Virgil had *already* brought IDUMÆAN palms to his *natal soil*; and what these meant is abundantly plain. For, whoever will compare the IVth Eclogue with the prophecy of Isaiah, must perceive too close an agreement to suppose that the same images, under similar combinations, and both *new* to a Roman poet, should have occurred to Virgil rather from chance, than a previous perusal of the Prophet * in Greek.

It only remains then to be inquired, Whether Virgil, after having introduced in his Pastorals some of the PROPHETICK traits of Hebrew poetry, any further availed himself of it in the EPICK here projected? For a satisfactory answer to this question, it might suffice to reply, That if there be any characteristick which discriminates the Æneid more than another, it is the PROPHETICK :

In medio mihi CÆSAR erit, TEMPLUMQUE TENEBIT.

As in the Pollio, the images employed by the

* Tacitus mentions THE ANCIENT SCRIPTURES of the JEWISH PRIESTS, as containing the prediction which Virgil is here supposed to have adopted. Hist. l. v.

§ 13.

T

Prophet

Prophet to prefigure the birth of the Messiah, and the blessings of his reign, were applied by the Roman Poet, to the birth of the EXPECTED *son* of Augustus *, and the return of the golden age under his auspices; so, in the *Æneid*, he resumes the prediction, and applies it to Augustus himself:

Hic VIR, hic est, tibi quem PROMITTI sæpius audis
 AUGUSTUS CÆSAR, DIVI GENUS: AUREA CONDET
 SÆCULA qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
 Saturno quondam; super et Garamantas et Indos
 Proferet Imperium. Jacet EXTRA SIDERA TELLUS,
 EXTRA ANNI SOLISQUE VIAS, &c.

Æn. VI. 792.

Page 97. inscription] Inscriptions of this sort are still retained. Thus Ludeke—Interni non solum Divani plurimumque conclavium parietes, sed etiam FRONTISPICIA *super* PORTAS *inscriptions habent*. *Expositio*, p. 54. In the history of Amine, we find an inscription over a gate, in letters of gold, analagous to this of Fakreddin: “Here is the abode of everlasting pleasures and content.” *Arab. Nights*, vol. I. p. 193.

F — A magnificent takhtrevan] This kind of *moving throne*, though more common, at pre-

* By Scribonia, then pregnant of the infamous Julia. See Bishop Chandler’s *Vindication*, and Maffon’s *Dissertation* subjoined.

sent,

lent, than in the days of Vathek, is still confined to persons of the highest rank.

Page 98. her *light brown* hair floated in the hazy breeze of the twilight] Literally HYACINTHINE. The metaphor taken from this flower, expressed by the word *Sunbul*, is familiar to the Arabians. Thus, in Sir William Jones's *Solima*, an eclogue made up of Eastern images :

The fragrant HYACINTHS of Azza's hair,
That wanton with the laughing summer air—

Nor was it less common to the Greeks. Perhaps, Milton, in the following lines,

— — — — HYACINTHIN LOCKS
Round from his parted forelock manly hung
Clustering, but not beneath his shoulders broad—

adopted it from Lucian. The term *MANLY*, with the restriction at the close, gives full scope for this conjecture; as, in Lucian, the descriptions relate *only* to *WOMEN*. The poet may be further traced upon the snow of the clastics, in the use of the term *CLUSTERING*; an equivalent expression being appropriated by the ancients to that disposition of the curls which resembles the growth of grapes, and may be observed on gems, coins, and statues. Plutarch *Consol. Apoll.* p. 196.

It is singular that both Lexicographers and Critics should have considered *βελεροχαίης* and *βελρο-*

κρομμύς, as synonymous. This confusion, however, appears to have arisen from both being attributes of Bacchus; whose *hair* was not only ADORNED with *clusters* from the *vine*; but, like the *locks*, of Apollo [κρομμύς ΒΟΤΡΥΟΕΝΤΕΣ. Apollon. Αργον. B. 677.] was itself CLUSTERING *.

Sir William Jones acutely conjectures, that Solomon alluded to the HAIR, in that elliptical speech of the Shulamite, Song I. 14.

אֲשַׁכֵּל הַכֶּפֶר דּוּדֵי לִי
בִּכְרָמִי עֵין גֶּדִי

A CLUSTER of *grapes*, &c.

The like epithet, though adopted from a different fruit, occurs in the Poem of Amriolkais :

“ Her long coal-black *hair* decorated her back, thick and diffused, like bunches of *dates*, CLUSTERING on the palm-tree.”

The *diffusion of hair* here noticed, and its *floating* as described by our Author, are circumstances so frequent in the works of Hafez and Jami, that there is scarce a page of them

* Winckelmann hath strangely fixed upon the REVERSE of this *character*, as an exclusive property of these Divinities; and so infallible a criterion does he make it, as even from it alone to ascertain their mutilated statues. Hist. de l'Art d' Antiq. tom. II. p. 146.—However, in another part of his work, he refers to Plutarch, as cited above.

in

in which the idea of the breeze playing with the tresses of a beautiful girl, is not agreeably and variously expressed *. An instance from Petrarch resembling their manner may be seen in the lines that follow :

Aura, che quelle chiome bionde e crespe
 Circondi, e movi, e se' mossa da loro
 Soavemente, e spargi quel dolce oro,
 E poi'l raccogli, e'n bei nodi'l rincespe.

Son. CXCII.

Page 98. your *ivory limbs*] The Arabians compare the skin of a beautiful woman, to the EGG of the OSTRICH, when preserved UNSULLIED †. Thus, Amriolkais :

“ Delicate was her shape ; fair her skin ; and her body well proportioned : her bosom was as smooth as a mirror,

* Preface to Jones's Poems, p. xii.

† A fair skin is likened by the Italian Poets to CURD : Thus, Bracciolini :

— — i suoi TENERI MEMBRI un LATTE sieno
 Che tremolante, ma non rotto ancora,
 Pose accorto Pastor su i verdi giunchi
 Amoroso Sdegno, III. 2.

Likewise, Tasso :

— — — egli rivolse
 I cupidi occhi in quelle MEMBRA BELLE,
 Che, come fuole tremolare, il LATTE
 Ne giunchi, si parean morbide, e bianche.

Aminta III. 1.

Or like the PURE EGG of an OSTRICH, of a yellowish tint blended with white."

Also the Koran :—" near them shall lie the *Virgins of Paradise*, refraining their looks from beholding any besides their spouses, having large black eyes, and resembling the EGGS of an OSTRICH, COVERED with feathers FROM DUST." Moallakat, p. 8. Al Koran, ch. 27.

But though the Arabian epithet be taken from thence, yet the word IVORY is substituted, as more analogous to European ideas, and not foreign from the Eastern.—Thus Amru :

" And two sweet breasts, smooth and white as vessels of IVORY, modestly defended from the hand of those who presume to touch them. Moallakat, p. 77.

Page 98. baths of Rose-water] The use of *perfumed waters* for the purpose of bathing is of an early origin in the East, where every odoriferous plant sheds a richer fragrance than is known to our more humid climates. The rose which yields this lotion is, according to Hasselquist, of a beautiful pale blush colour, double, large as a man's fist, and more exquisite in scent than any other species. The quantities of this water distilled annually at Fajhum, and carried to distant countries,

countries, is immense. The mode of conveying it is in vessels of copper, coated with wax. Voyag. p. 248. Ben Jonson makes Volpone say to Celia :

Their bath shall be the *juyce* of GILLIFLOWRES,
Spirit of ROSES, and of VIOLETS.

— amuse you with Tales] Thus, in the story of Alraoui: “ There was an Emir of Grand Cairo, whose company was no less coveted for his genius, than his rank. Being one day in a melancholy mood, he turned towards a courtier, and said: Alraoui, my heart is dejected, and I know not the cause; relate to me some pleasant story to dispel my chagrin. Alraoui replied: The great have with reason regarded TALES as the best antidote to care: if you will allow me, I will tell you my own.” [Translated from one of the unpublished MSS. mentioned in the Preface]. — “ The *Arabian Nights*,” saith Colonel Capper (in his Observations on the Passage to India, through Egypt, and across the great Desert), “ are by many people supposed to be a spurious production, and are therefore slighted in a manner they do not deserve. They are written by an Arabian, and are universally read and admired throughout Asia by persons of all ranks, both old and young: considered therefore as an original work, *descriptive, as they are, of the manners and*

customs of the East IN GENERAL, and also of the genius and character of the Arabians in particular, they surely must be thought to merit the attention of the curious ; nor are they, in my opinion, entirely destitute of merit in other respects ; for although the extravagance of some of the stories is carried too far, yet, on the whole, one cannot help admiring the fancy and invention of the author, in striking out such a variety of pleasing incidents ; pleasing, I call them, because they have frequently afforded me much amusement : nor do I envy any man his feelings, who is above being pleased with them ; but before any person decides on the merit of these books, he should be eye-witness of the effects they produce on those who best understand them. I have, more than once, seen the Arabians on the Desert, sitting round a fire, listening to these stories with such attention and pleasure, as totally to forget the fatigue and hardship, with which, an instant before, they were totally overcome. In short, they are held in the same estimation *all over Asia*, as the Adventures of Don Quixote are in Spain."

If the observation of the Knight of la Mancha, respecting translation in general, be just—[me parece, que el traducir de una lengua en otra, es como quien mira los tapices flamencos por el reverso, que aunque se ven las figuras, son llenas de hilos que las escurecen, y no se ven con la lisura y tez de

la haz]—the wrong side of tapestry will represent more truly the figures on the right, notwithstanding the floss that blurs them, than any version, the precision and smoothness of the Arabian surface. The prospect of a rich country in all the glories of summer, is not more different from its November appearance, than the original of those Tales, when opposed to the French translation ;—of which, it may be added, our version is, at best, but a moonlight view :

— — — — pallida la luna
 Tingea d'un lume scolorito e incerto
 La vasta solitudine terrena.

Page 99. Lamb à la crème] No dish amongst the Easterns was more generally admired. The Caliph Abdolmelek, at a splendid entertainment, to which whoever came was welcome, asked Amrou the son of Hareth, what kind of meat he preferred to all others. The old man answered : “ an afs’s neck, well seasoned and roasted.”— “ But, what say you,” replied the Caliph, “ to the leg or shoullder of a LAMB à la crème ? and added :

“ How sweetly we live if a shadow would last !”

M.S. Laud. Numb. 161. A.
 Ockley’s Hist. of the Saracens,
 vol. II. p. 277.

Page

Page 99. made the Dwarfs dance against their will] Ali Chelebi al Moufti, in a treatise on the subject, held that dancing, after the example of the Derviches, who made it a part of their devotion, was allowable. But in this opinion he was deemed to be heterodox; for Mahometans in general place dancing amongst the things that are forbidden. Herbelot, p. 98.

— durst not refuse the Commander of the faithful] The mandates of Oriental Potentates have ever been accounted irresistible. Hence the submission of these Devotees to the will of the Caliph. Esther I. 19. Daniel VI. 8. Ludeke Expof. brevis, p. 60,

— he *spread himself* on the sofa] The idiom of the original occurs in Euripides, and is from him adopted by Milton:

Ἰδὲι τον Γερωντ' ατ
μαλον επι πεδω
XYMENON* ω ταλας.

Heraclidæ, v. 75.

See how he lies at random, carelessly DIFFUS'D,
With languish'd head unpropt,
As one past hope, abandon'd,
And by himself given over.

Samson, v. 118.

Page 100. properly lubricated with the balm of Mecca] Unguents, for reasons sufficiently obvious,

vicious, have been of general use in hot climates. According to Pliny, “at the time of the Trojan war, they consisted of oils perfumed with the odours of flowers, and, chiefly, of ROSES”—whence the ‘ΡΟΔΟΕΝ ελαιον of Homer. Hasselquist speaks of oil, impregnated with the tuberose and jessamine; but the unguent here mentioned was preferred to every other. Lady M. W. Montagu, desirous to try its effects, seems to have suffered materially from having *improperly* applied it.

Page 100. if their eye-brows and tresses were in order] As perfuming and decorating the hair of the Sultanas was an essential duty of their attendants, the translator hath ventured to substitute the term *tresses*, for another more exact to the original. In Don Quixote, indeed, a waiting woman of the Duchess mentions the same services with our Author; but, as performed by persons of her own sex:—hay en Candaya mugeres que andan de casa en casa á quitar el vello, y á PULIR las CEJAS, y hacer otros menjures tocantes á mugeres, nosotras las dueñas de mi señora por jamas quisimos admitirlas, porque las mas oliscan á terceras, tom. IV. cap. 40. p. 42.

Other offices of the dressing-room and toilet may be seen in Lucian, vol. II. Amor. 39. p. 441.—
The

The Arabians had a preparation of antimony and galls, with which they tinged the eye-brows of a beautiful black; and great pains were taken to shape them into regular arches. In combing the hair, it was customary to sprinkle it with perfumes, and to dispose it in a variety of becoming forms. Richardson's Dissertat. p. 481. Lady M. W. Montagu's Letters.

Page 100. the nine hundredth and ninety-ninth time] The Mahometans boast of a Doctor who is reported to have read over the Koran not fewer than twenty thousand times. Herbelot, p. 75.

Page 101. Black Eunuchs, *fabre in hand*] In this manner the apartments of the Ladies were constantly guarded. Thus, in the story of the enchanted horse, Firouz Schah, traversing a strange palace by night, entered a room, "and, by the light of a lanthorn, saw that the persons he had heard snoring, were *black Eunuchs with naked fabres by them*; which was enough to inform him that this was the guard-chamber of some queen or princefs." Arabian Nights, vol. IV. p. 189,

Page 102. Nouronihar, daughter of the Emir, was spritely as an Antelope, and full of wanton gaiety] Solomon has compared his Bride to "a company of HORSES in Pharaoh's chariots;" Horace,

race, a sportive young Female to an *untamed* FILLY; Sophocles, a delicate Virgin to a *wild* HEIFER; Ariosto, Angelica to a FAWN or KID; and Taffo, Erminia to a HIND; but the object of resemblance adopted by our author, is of superior beauty to them all.

Page 102. to let down the great fwing] The fwing was an exercise much used in the apartments of the Eastern Ladies, and not only contributed to their health, but amusement. Tales of Inatulla, vol. I. p. 259.

Page 103. I accept the invitation of thy honied lips] Uncommon as this idiom may appear in our language, it was not so, either to the Hebrew or the Greek. Compare Proverbs xvi. 24.

צוֹף־דָּבֶשׁ אִמְרֵי־נָעִם

with Homer, Iliad A. 249.

Τῷ καὶ ἀπο γλωσσης ΜΕΛΙΤΟΣ γλυκίων ῥέει αὐδῆ.

Theocritus, Idyl. xx. 26.

— — — — Εκ ΣΤΟΜΑΤΩΝ δὲ

Ἐρρεῖ μοι ΦΩΝΑ γλυκερωτέρα ἢ ΜΕΛΙΚΗΡΩ—

And Solomon's Song, iv. 11.

נֶפֶת תִּטְפֶּנָּה שְׁפָתוֹתַי־כֹּלָה

דָּבֶשׁ

with Moschus, Idyl. i. 9.

— — — — αἶδ' ἈΑΔΗΜΑ·

— — — — ὥς ΜΕΛΙ, ΦΩΝΑ.

At

An Arabian Fabulist, enumerating the charms of a consummate Beauty, hath used the indetical expression of our Author; but, probably, in an extended sense, as

— — — — from *Her* lip
Not words alone pleas'd *Him*.

Page 103. my senses are dazzled with the radiance that beams from thy charms] or (to express an idiom for which we have no substitute) — *thy countenance*, RAYONNANTE DE BEAUTES ET DE GRACES. Descriptions of this kind are frequent in Arabian Writers; thus, Tarafa:

“ Her face appears to be wrapped in a veil of sun beams.”

And, in the Arabian Nights: “ Schemseinihar came forward amongst her attendants with a majesty resembling the sun amidst the clouds; which receive his splendour, without concealing his lustre.”—To account for this compliment in the mouth of Bababalouk, we should remember, that he was, *ex officio*, ELEGANS FORMARUM SPEC-TATOR.

Page 104. Melodious Philomel, I am thy rose] The passion of the NIGHTINGALE for the ROSE is celebrated over all the East. Thus, Meshi, as translated by Sir W. Jones:

Come,

Come, charming maid, and hear thy poet sing,
 Thyself the ROSE, and he the BIRD of SPRING:
 Love bids him sing, and Love will be obey'd,
 Be gay: too soon the flowers of Spring will fade.

Page 105. oil spilt, in breaking the lamps] It appears from Thevenot, that illuminations were usual on the arrival of a stranger, and he mentions, on an occasion of this sort, two hundred lamps being lighted. The quantity of oil, therefore, spilt by Bababalouk, may be easily accounted for, from this custom.

— reclining on down] See Lady M. W. Montagu. Let. xxvi.

Page 107. Calenders] These were a sort of men amongst the Mahometans, who abandoned father and mother, wife and children, relations and possessions, to wander through the world, under a pretence of religion, entirely subsisting on the fortuitous bounty of those they had the address to dupe. Herbelot, Suppl. p. 204.

— Santons] A body of religionists who were also called *Abdals*, and pretended to be inspired with the most enthusiastic raptures of divine love. They were regarded by the vulgar, as

SAINTS.

SAINTS. Olearius, Tom. I. p. 971. Herbelot, p. 5.

Page 107. Derviches] The term *Dervich* signifies a *poor-man*, and is the general appellation by which a religious amongst the Mahometans is named. There are, however, discriminations that distinguish this class from the others already mentioned. They are bound by no vow of poverty, they abstained not from marriage, and, whenever disposed, they may relinquish both their blue shirt and profession. Herbelot, Suppl. 214.

It is observable that these different orders, though not established till the reign of Nasser al Samani, are notwithstanding mentioned by our Author as coeval with Vathek, and by the author of the Arabian Nights, as existing in the days of Haroun al Raschid: so that the Arabian fabulists appear as inattentive to chronological exactness in points of this sort, as our immortal Dramatist himself.

— Bramins] These constituted the principal cast of the Indians, according to whose doctrine *Brahma*, from whom they are called, is the first of the three created beings, by whom the world was made. This Brahma is said to have communicated

communicated to the Indians four books, in which all the sciences and ceremonies of their religion are comprized. The word Brahma, in the Indian language, signifies *pervading all things*. The Bramins lead a life of most rigid abstinence, refraining not only from the use, but even the touch, of animal food; and are equally exemplary for their contempt of pleasures, and devotion to philosophy and religion. Herbelot, p. 212. Bruckeri Hist. Philosoph. tom. I. p. 194.

Page 107. Faquirs] This sect were a kind of religious anchorets, who spent their whole lives in the severest austerities and mortification. It is almost impossible for the imagination to form an extravagance that has not been practised by some of them, to torment themselves. As their reputation for sanctity rises in proportion to their sufferings, those amongst them are revered the most, who are most ingenious in the invention of tortures, and persevering in enduring them. Hence some have persisted in sitting or standing for years together in one unvaried posture; supporting an almost intolerable burden; dragging the most cumbrous chains; exposing their naked bodies to the scorching sun, and hanging with the head downward before the fiercest fires. Relig. Cemon. vol. III. p. 264; &c. White's Sermons, p. 504.

Page 108. some that cherished vermin] In this attachment they were not singular. The Emperor Julian not only discovered the same partiality, but celebrated, with visible complacency, the shaggy and *populous* beard, which he fondly cherished; and even "THE Historian of the Roman Empire," affirms "that the little animal is a beast familiar to man, and signifies love." Vol. II. p. 343.

Page 108. Vistnow and Ixhora] Two deities of the East Indians, concerning whose history and adventures more nonsense is related than can be found in the whole compass of mythology besides. The traditions of their votaries are, no doubt, allegorical; but without a key to disclose their mystick import, they are little better than senseless jargon.

Page 109. Talapoins] This order, which abounds in Siam, Laos, Pegu, and other countries, consists of different classes, and both sexes, but chiefly of men. Relig. Ceremon. vol. IV. p. 62, &c.

— Objects of pity were sure to swarm around him] Ludeke mentions the practice of bringing those who were suffering under any calamity, or had lost the use of their limbs, &c. into publick, for the purpose of exciting compassion. On an
occasion,

occasion, therefore, of this sort, when Fakreddin, like a pious Mussulman, was publicly to distribute his alms, and the Commander of the faithful to make his appearance, such an assemblage might well be expected.

The Eastern custom of regaling a convention of this kind, is of great antiquity, as is evident from the parable of the King, in the Gospels, who entertained the maimed, the lame, and the blind ; nor was it discontinued, when Dr. Pococke visited the East. Vol. I. p. 182.

Page 110: horns of an exquisite polish] Jacinto Polo de Medina, in one of his epigrams, has as unexpected a turn on the same topic :

Cavando un sepulcro un hombre
 Sacò largo , corvo y grueso,
 Entre otros muchos, un hueso,
 Que tiene cuerno por nombre :
 Volviòlo al sepulcro al punto :
 Y viéndolo un cortesano.
 Dijo : bien haceis, hermano,
 Que es hueso de este defunto.

— small plates of abominations] The Koran hath established several distinctions relative to different kinds of food ; and many Mahometans are so scrupulous as not to touch the flesh of any animal over which, in the article of death, the

butcher had omitted to pronounce the *Bismillah*.
Relig. Cerem. vol. VII. p. 110.

Page 111. fish, which they drew from a river]
According to Le Bruyn, the Oriental method of fishing with a line, is by winding it round the finger, and when the fisherman feels that the bait is taken, he draws in the string with alternate hands : in this way, he adds, a good dish of fish is soon caught. Tom. I. p. 564. It appears from a circumstance related by Galand, that Vathek was fond of this amusement. Herbelot, Suppl. p. 210.

— Sinai] This mountain is deemed by Mahometans the noblest of all others, and even regarded with the highest veneration, because the divine law was promulgated from it. Herbelot, p. 812.

Page 112. Peries] The word *Peri*, in the Persian language, signifies that beautiful race of creatures which constitutes the link between angels and men. The Arabians call them *Ginn*, or *Genii*, and we (from the Persian, perhaps) *FÆRIES* : at least, the Peries of the Persian Romance correspond to that imaginary class of beings in our poetical system. The Italians denominate them *Fata*, in allusion to their power of charming
and

and enchanting ; thus the *Manta fatidica* of Virgil is rendered in Orlando, *La Fata Manto*. The term Ginn being common to both Peries and Dives, some have erroneously fancied that the Peries were female Dives. This appellation, however, served only to discriminate their common nature from the angelick and human, without respect to their qualities, moral or personal. Thus, the Dives are hideous and wicked, whilst the Peries are beautiful and good. Amongst the Persian Poets, the beauty of the Peries is proverbial : infomuch that a woman superlatively handsome, is styled by them, *the offspring of a PERI*.

Page 113. Butterflies of Cachemire] The same insects are celebrated in an unpublished poem of Meshi ; another of the MSS. mentioned in the Preface. Sir Antony Shirlie relates, that it was customary in Persia “ to hawke after butterflies with sparrows, made to that use, and stares.”—It is, perhaps, to this amusement that our Author alludes, in the context.

—— I had rather that his teeth should mischievously press my finger] These *molles morsin-culæ* remind one of Lesbia and her sparrow :

Passer deliciæ meæ puellæ,
Quicum ludere, quem in sinu tenere,
Quoi primum digitum dare adpetenti,
Et acres solet incitare morsus.

In the Story of the Sleeper awakened (which the Induction to the Taming of the Shrew greatly resembles) Abon Haffan thus addresses the lady that was brought him:—"Come hither, fair one, and BITE *the end of MY FINGER* *, that I may feel whether I am asleep or awake." Arab. Nights, vol. III. p. 137.—Lady Percy, with all the fondness of insinuation, practises on her wayward Hotspur, a blandishment, similar to that here instanced by Nouronihar :

Come, come, you paraquito, answer me
Directly to this question that I ask,
In faith, I'll break thy little finger, Harry,
An if thou wilt not tell me all things true.

Page 116. Megnoun and Leileh] These personages are esteemed amongst the Arabians as the most beautiful, chaste, and impassioned of lovers; and their amours have been celebrated with all the charms of verse in every Oriental language. The Mahometans regard them, and the poetical records of their love, in the same light as the Bridegroom and Spouse, and the Song of Songs are regarded by the Jews. Herbelot, p. 573.

— They still detained him in the Harem] Nouredin, who was as old as Gulchenrouz, had

* ΑΛΛ' ΕΠΙ ΛΟΚΟΥ ΜΩΝ, ΑΚΡΟΥ ΔΑΚΤΥΛΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΑΔΑΚΝΩ.

Homer. Batrach. v. 45.

a similar

a similar indulgence of resorting to the Harem, and no less availed himself of it. Arab. Nights, vol. III. pp. 9, 10.

Page 116. dart the lance in the chace] Throwing the lance was a favourite pastime with the young Arabians; and so expert were they in this practice (which prepared them for the conflicts, both of the chace and of war) that they could bear off a ring on the points of their javelins. Richardson's Differtat. p. 198, 281.

Though the ancients had various methods of hunting, yet the two which chiefly prevailed, were those described by Virgil *,

and

* Dum trepidant ALÆ, saltusque indagine cingunt.

Æn. IV. 121.

Notwithstanding the explanations of ALÆ, which have been given by Servius, Burman, and others, there can scarce be a doubt, but that Virgil referred to the custom of scaring Deer into holts, with feathers fastened on lines: a practice so effectual to the purpose, that Linnæus characterized the Dama or Fallow-Deer, from it:—*arcetur filo horizontali*. The same stratagem is mentioned in the Georgicks (III. 371).

PUNICEÆVE agitant pavidos formidine PINNÆ:

and, again, in the Æneid (XII, 749)

Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus

Cervum, aut PUNICEÆ septum formidine PINNÆ.

and alluded to by Solomon *, Prov. VII. 22.

Page 116. nor curb the steeds] Though Gulchenrouz was too young to excel in horsemanship,

It is observable, however, that the Poet, in these instances, hath studiously varied his mode of expression. The Sportsmen of Italy used *pinion feathers*, which, the better to answer their purpose, they *died* of a LYBIAN RED¹; but, as Africa abounded in birds, whose *wings* were impregnated with the *spontaneous* and *glossy tincture of nature*, such an expedient in that country must have been needless. If we advert then to the scene of Dido's chase, the reason will be obvious why Virgil omitted PUNICEÆ, and for PINNÆ, substituted ALÆ.

There is a passage in Nemesianus which will at once confirm the interpretation here given; and illustrate the judgment of the Poet, in the choice of his terms:

Hinc [sc. ex Africa] mage PUNICEAS *nativo munere*
fumes:

Namque illic sine fine, greges FLORENTIBUS ALIS.
Invenies avium, suavique RUBESCERE luto.

Cynegeticon, v. 317.

* The wide region of conjectural emendation cannot produce a happier instance of critical skill than was discovered by that accurate and judicious scholar, the late Dr. Hunt²; who, when the sense of the passage referred to, had, for ages, been lost, sagaciously restored it, by curtailing a letter. Proverbs vii. 22.

As

¹ LYBICE FUCANTUR SANDYCE PINNÆ.

Gratii Cyneg. v. 86.

² The correction with the context is this:

22. He goeth after her straightway,
As an ox goeth to the slaughter;

23,

ship, it nevertheless was an essential accomplishment amongst the Arabians. Hence the boast of Amriolkais :

“ Often

As an hart (𐤇𐤍𐤏𐤃 for 𐤇𐤍𐤏𐤃) boundeth into the toils, till
a dart strike through his liver :—

When the game driven together, were either circumvented, as described by Virgil ; or ensnared by the foot (ποδεςραβη) as alluded to by Solomon, the hunters dispatched them with their MISSILE WEAPONS. Thus Xenophon, (as cited in Dr. Hunt's Dissertation) Χρηδ' εαν αλως ελη—εαν μιν η αρεην μη προσειναι εγς τοις γαρ κεραισι πατει, και τοις τυοσιν* αποθεν εν ΑΚΟΝΤΙΖΕΙΝ. *When the animal is thus caught ; you must not, if it be a male, advance within his reach ; for they are apt to strike with their horns and their heels ; it will be proper therefore to PIERCE him at a distance.*

23. Or as an hart boundeth into the toils,

'Till a dart strike through his liver :

24. As a bird hasteth to the snare,

And knoweth not that it is for his life.

Dr. Jubb well imagined (though he hath ill rendered 𐤇𐤍𐤏𐤃 in the 21st verse, *IRRETIVIT illum*) that the heedless haste of the bird towards the snare, might be caused by the lure of a female's call ; and adduced from Oppian, an apposite example :

‘Ως δε τις οωνοισι μορον δολοεντα φυλευων
Θηλειαν θαμνοισι καλακρυπτε λασι τοισιν
Ορνιν, εμογλωσσαιο συνεμπερον ηθαδα θηρης
‘Η δε λεγα κλαζει ξουθεν μελ*, οι δ' αιονιες
Παντες επιπτερχουσι, και ες βροχον αυλον ιενται
Θηλυτης ενπησι παραπλαγχθινις ιως.

Halieut. IV. 120.

As when the Fowler to the fields resorts,
His cag'd domestic partner of his sports

Behind

“ Often have I risen at early dawn, while the birds were yet in their nests, and mounted a hunter with smooth short hair, of a full height; and so fleet as to make captive the beasts of the forest;

Ready in turning, quick in pursuing, bold in advancing, firm in backing; and performing the whole with the strength and swiftness of a vast rock, which a torrent has pushed from its lofty base;

A bright bay steed, from whose polished back the trappings slide, as drops of rain slide hastily down the slippery marble.

* * * *

He makes the light youth slide from his seat, and violently shakes the skirts of a heavier and more stubborn rider.” Moallakat, p. 10.

The stud of Fakreddin consisted, no doubt, of as noble a breed; though sprung neither from

Behind some shade-projecting bush he lays,
And wreaths the wiry cell with blooming sprays.
The pretty captive to the groves around
Warbles her practis'd care-deluding sound.
The attentive flocks pursue with ravisht ear
The female music of the feather'd fair,
Forget to see, and rush upon the snare.

JONES.

“ the

“the mighty Tartar horse” (whose gigantick rider was slain by Codadad) nor, the size of Clavileño and “and the wonderous horse of brass.” Milton’s allusion to the *last*, having occasioned much fruitless inquiry concerning his pedigree *, it shall here be made out, with that of his brother.

The principal qualities of “*the Horse of Brass*,” were—that he was brought before the Tartar King, after the third course of a feast, which was solemnized at the commencement of Spring:—that he was able, within the compass of a natural day, to carry his rider wherever he might choose:—that he could mount into the air, as high as an eagle, and with as equable and easy a motion:—that by turning

The particulars of Clavileño are—that he was the production of an inchanter:—was capable of rising into the air with the velocity of an arrow, and carrying his rider to any distance: was put into motion by the turning of a pin on his neck; and directed in his course by another in his forehead:—that he fleeted so steadily through the air as not to spill a drop from a cup full of water in the hand of

* “Among the MSS. at Oriel College in Oxford, is an old Latin treatise entitled *FABULA DE ÆNEO CABALLO*. Here I imagined I had discovered the origin of Chaucer’s *SQUIER’s Tale*, so replete with marvellous imagery, and evidently an Arabian fiction of the middle ages. But I was disappointed; for on examination, it appeared to have not even a distant connexion with Chaucer’s story. I mention this, that others, on seeing such a title in the Catalogue, might not be flattered with specious expectations of so curious a discovery, and misled like myself by a fruitless inquiry.” WARTON’S edit. of Milton’s Poems, p. 82.

ing one pin, fixed in his ear, his course might be directed to a destined spot, and, by means of another, he might be made to alight, or return to the place from whence he set out.

of his rider :—that, being lent by his owner, Pierres made a long voyage upon him, and brought off the fair Magalona, who alighted to become a queen :—that Don Quixote, when high in the air, knew not the management of the pin, to prevent his rising : and, that he, at last, vanished amidst rockets and crackers.

The resemblances here specified are evidently too strong to have resulted from accident ; and it will appear on further enquiry, that “ the INCHANTED HORSE,” in *the ARABIAN NIGHTS*, was not only possessed of those qualities which were common to them both, but also of such as were peculiar to each. Thus,

He was presented to the King of Persia at the close of a festival, which was celebrated on the opening of Spring :—could transport his rider, and in the space of a day, wherever he listed :—moved so smoothly as to cause no shock, even on his coming to the ground :—could soar beyond the ken of every beholder :—might be guided by turning a pin in the hollow of his neck, to any point his rider should choose ; and by means of another behind his right ear, be made to descend,
or

or return whence he came :—was the production of an inchanter :—passed through the air with the speed of an arrow :—having been lent by his owner to Firouz Schah, carried him a considerable distance, and brought back behind him the Princess of Bengal, to whom the Prince was afterwards married :—that Firouz Schah, when high in the air, was unable to manage the pin, so as to prevent him from rising :—and, finally, that he made his last exit in an explosion of fireworks and smoke*.

Page 116. the bow, however, he drew with a certain aim] This, as well as the other accomplishments mentioned before, was a constituent part of an Eastern education. Thus, in the story of the Sisters, who envied their Sister :—“ When the Princes were learning to mount the managed horse and to ride, the Princess could not permit them to have that advantage over her, but went through all their exercises with them, LEARNING TO RIDE THE GREAT HORSE, DART THE JA-

* It may not be impertinent to subjoin, on a kindred subject, as no mention has been hitherto made of him, that the Author of “ *The Touchstone : or paradoxes brought to the test of a rigorous and fair examination, printed for Noon, 1732,*” appears to have been the ORIGINAL PROJECTOR of sailing through the air, in a boat appended to a ball.

VELIN,

VELIN, AND BEND THE BOW." Arab. Nights,
vol. IV. p. 276.

Page 117. the two brothers had mutually engaged their children to each other] Contracts of this nature were frequent amongst the Arabians. Another instance occurs in the Story of Nouredin Ali and Benreddin Haffan.

— Nouronihar loved her cousin, even more than her eyes] This mode of expression not only occurs in the Sacred Writers, but also in the Greek and Roman. Thus, Moschus :

Τὸν μὲν εἶω ΤΙΕΣΚΟΝ ἸΟΝ ΦΑΕΕΞΕΙΝ ΕΜΟΙΣΙΝ.

and Catullus :

Quem PLUS illa OCULIS SUIS AMABAT.

— the same long, languishing looks] See Ariosto :

— — negri occhi, — — — —

PIETOSI A RIGUARDARE, A MOVER PARCHI.

The lines which follow, from Shakspere and Spenser, may serve as a comment, upon the brief but beautiful description of our Author.

Winter's Tale :

— — — — — never gaz'd the moon
Upon the water, as he 'll STAND, and READ,
As 'twere, my Daughter's EYES.

Færie

Fairie Queen * .

— — — Her eyes, sweet smiling in delight,
Moystened their fierie beames, with which she thild
Fraile hearts, yet quenched not; like starry light,
Which sparkling on the silent waves does seeme more
bright.

Page 117. with all the bashfulness of a FAWN] The Fawn, as better known, is here substituted for the GAZAL of the Arabians, an animal uncommonly beautiful and shy.

— take refuge in the arms of Nouronihar] Ample scope is here left to the imagination of the reader, and Tasso will assist him to fill up the picture.

Sovra lui pende: ed ei nel grembo molle
Le posa il capo, e'l volto al volto attolle.

La Gerus. XVI. 18.

Page 118. Shadukiam and Ambreabad] These were two cities of the Peries, in the imaginary region of *Ginnistan*; the former signifies *pleasure and desire*, the latter *the city of Ambergris*. See Richardson's Dissertat. p. 169.

* Spenser seems to have copied this simile from Tasso:

Qual raggio in onda, le scintilla un riso
Negli umidi occhi tremulo e lascivo.

Page

Page 118. young girls drawing cool water from the streams below] The office of fetching water in the East belongs to women, and, particularly, to "*young women that are single.*" The cool of the evening was the season to procure a supply for the morrow. This custom is of great antiquity. An instance of it occurs in the writings of Moses, and in Homer not unfrequently. Shaw's Travels, p. 241. Chardin's MS. (cited by Harmer) Gen. xxiv. 15. 45. Odyss. xx. 154. x. 105. vii. 20.

Page 121. a spoon of Cocknos] The Cocknos is a bird whose beak is much esteemed for its beautiful polish, and sometimes used as a spoon. Thus, in the History of Atalmulck and Zelica Begum, it was employed for a similar purpose:--"*Zelica having called for refreshment, six old slaves instantly brought in, and distributed Mabramas; and then served about in a great basin of Martabam, a fallad made of herbs of various kinds, citron juice, and the pith of cucumbers.* They served it first to the Princess in a COCKNOS' BEAK: she took a beak of the fallad, eat it, and gave another to the next slave that sat by her on her right hand; which slave did as her mistress had done."

Page 124. Gouls] Goul, or *Ghul*, in Arabick, signifies any terrifying object, which deprives people of the use of their senses. Hence it became the appellative

pellative of that species of monster which was supposed to haunt forests, cemeteries, and other lonely places; and believed not only to tear in pieces the living, but to dig up and devour the dead. Richardson's Differt. p. 174. 274.

That kind of insanity called by the Arabians, *Kutrub* [a word signifying not only a *wolf*, but, likewise, a *male Goul*] which incites such as are afflicted with it, to roam howling amidst those melancholy haunts; may cast some light on the nature of the possession recorded by St. Mark, ch. v. 1. &c.

Page 126. Feathers of the heron, sparkling with carbuncles] Panaches of this kind are amongst the attributes of Eastern royalty. Tales of Inatulla, vol. II. p. 205.

Page 127. whose eyes pervade the inmost soul of a female] The original, in this instance, as in the others already noticed, is more analagous to the French, than the English idiom:—*dont l'oeil pénètre jusqu'à la moëlle des jeunes filles.*

— the carbuncle of Giam[schid] This mighty Potentate was the fourth sovereign of the dynasty of the Pischadians, and brother, or nephew, to Tahamurath. His proper name was

X

Giam,

Giam or *Gem*, and *Schid*, which in the language of the ancient Persians denominated the Sun : an addition, ascribed by some to the majesty of his person, and by others to the splendor of his actions.

One of the most magnificent monuments of his reign was the city of Istakhar, of which Tahamurath had laid the foundations. This city, at present called *Gibil*-, or *Tchil-minar*, from the forty columns reared in it by Homai, or (according to our Author and others *) Soliman Ben Daoud, was known to the Greeks, by the name of Persepolis : and there is still extant in the East a tradition, that, when Alexander burnt the edifices of the Persian Kings, seven stupendous structures of Giamschid were consumed with his palace.

This Prince, after having subjected to his Empire seven vast provinces of Upper Asia, and enjoyed in peace a long reign (which some authors have protracted to seven hundred years) became intoxicated with his greatness, and, foolishly fancying it would have no end, arrogated to himself divine honours. But, the Almighty raised up, even in his own house, a terrible instrument to abase his pride ; by whom he was easily overcome, and driven into exile.

* Examen Critique des Anciens Historiens d'Alexandre le Grand, p. 287.

The author of *Giame al tavatikh*, mentions the cup, or concave mirror of *Giamschid*, formed of a gem, and called *the cup of the sun*. To this vessel the Persian Poets often refer, and allegorize it in different ways. They attribute to it the property of exhibiting every thing in the compass of nature, and even some things that are preternatural. The gem it consisted of, appears to be the *CARBUNCLE* or *oriental ruby*; which, from its resemblance to a burning coal, and the splendor it was supposed to emit in the dark, was called *Schebgerag*, or *the torch of the night*. According to Strabo, it obtained its high estimation amongst the Persians, who were worshippers of fire, from its *IGNEOUS qualities*; and, perhaps, *those VIRTUES*, for which it hath been styled "*the first of stones*."

Milton had a learned retrospect to its fabulous powers, in describing the *Old Serpent*:

— — — — — his head
Crested aloft, and *CARBUNCLE* his eyes—

Herbelot, p. 395, 392, 780; &c.

Brighte on Melancholie, p. 321.

Paradise Lost, 1X. 499.

Page 127. the torches were extinguished] From the emblems of royalty in the vision, and the closing declaration of the last voice, it is evident,

that these torches, *καμπαδαί*, ANTI ΤΩΝ ΝΥΜΦΙΚΩΝ τε ΔΑΙΜΟΝΟΣ ἀψάλλοι, were lighted by the DIVE, to prognosticate * the *destined* UNION; of which the water in the bath was a further omen.—Thus, Lactantius: A veteribus institutum est, ut sacramento IGNIS et AQUÆ NUPTIARUM *fœdera sanciantur*, quod fœtus animantium calore et humore corporentur atque animentur ad vitam. Unde AQUA et IGNE *uxorem accipere* dicitur. [Ovid. Fast. IV. 792. Var. de ling. Lat. IV. 10. Serv. ad Virg. Æn. IV. 167.]

Of the union here prefigured, the sequel will allow to be added :

Non HYMENÆUS adest illi, non GRATIA lecto;
EUMENIDES tenuere FACES, de FUNERE RAPTASt:
EUMENIDES stravere TORUM—†

Page 127. she clapped her hands] This was the ordinary method in the East of calling the attendants in waiting. See Arabian Nights, vol. I. p. 5, 106, 193, &c.

Page 128. whence got you false keys?—come; to your chamber!—I will shut you up in the double tower] It was the office of Shaban, as Chief Eunuch, to keep the key of the Ladies'

* MIHI DEDUCTÆ FAX OMEN PRÆTULIT—

Propert. IV. iii. 13.

†† See the History of Vathek, p. 148, 165.

apart—

apartment. In the Story of Ganem, Haroun al Raschid commands Mefrour, the Chief of the Eunuchs, "*to take the perfidious Fetnah, and shut her up in the dark tower.*"—That tower was within the inclosure of the palace, and commonly served as a prison for the favourites who might chance to disgust the Caliph.

Page 129. fet him upon his shoulders] The same mode of carrying boys is noted by Sandys; and Ludeke has a passage still more to the purpose: *Liberos dominorum suorum GRANDIUSCULOS ita HUMERIS PORTANT servi, ut illi lacertis suis horum collum, pedibus vero latera amplectantur, sicque illorum facies super horum caput emineat.* *Expositio Brevis*, p. 37.

— his cheeks became the colour of the blossom of the pomegranate] The modest blush of an ingenuous youth (which a Grecian Lady of admired taste averred to be the finest colour in nature) is denominated by the Arabians from this very flower.—Solomon, in his exquisite Idyllium, hath adopted the same comparison: ch. IV. v. 3.

כּפּלח הַרְמוֹן רִקְתָּ Thy CHEEKS are like the OPENING BLOOM * of the POMEGRANATE.

But,

* Simon interprets פּלח by *eruptio floris*, & Guarini by *balustium*; senses, which the following passage from Pliny

But, a more apposite use of this similitude occurs in an Ode by a Poet of Damascus :

“The BLOSSOM of the POMEGRANATE brings back to my mind the BLUSHES of my beloved, when her CHEEKS are COLOURED with a MODEST RESENTMENT.”

Page 131. as her hands evince] When females in the East are betrothed, their palms and fingers are tinged of a crimson colour, with the herb HINNAH. This is called *the crimson of consent*. Tales of Inatulla, vol. II. p. 15.

will support:—PRIMUS POMI HUIUS PARTUS FLORE INCIPIENTIS, *Cytinus* vocatur Græcis—. In hoc ipso cytino FLOSCULI sunt, antequam scilicet malum ipsum prodeat, ERUMPENTES, quos BALAUSTIUM vocari diximus. Nat. Hist. Lib. XXIII. 59, 60. [According to Dioscorides, I. 132, the *balaustium* was the blossom of the *wild*, and the *citynus* of the *cultivated*, pomegranate.]

Dr. Durell, justly dissatisfied with the versions before him, hath rendered the hemistich thus: *thy cheeks are like a piece of pomegranate*—and adds: “The Cheeks are compared to a *piece* of this fruit, because the Pomegranate, when whole, is of a dull colour; but, when cut up, of a lively beautiful vermilion.”—But, if this interpretation and reasoning be allowed, Solomon was less pat at a simile than Sancho: for, whether the cheeks of a blooming bride—or the inwards of a man, “just cleft from noddle down to nock”—be more like a *split pomegranate*? “let the forest judge.” Durell’s Critical Remarks, p. 293. Don Quixote, tom. III. p. 282.

Page 131. violate the rights of hospitality] So high an idea of these rights prevails amongst the Arabians, that *a bread and salt traitor* is the most opprobrious invective with which one person can reproach another. Richardson's Differt. p. 219. See also the Story of Ali Baba and the forty thieves, in the Arabian Nights, vol. IV. p. 166.

Page 133. narcotick powder] A drug of the same quality, mixed in lemonade, is given to Zobeide, in the story of Ganem.

Page 136. funeral vestments were prepared; their bodies washed, &c.] The rites here practised, had obtained from the earliest ages. Most of them may be found in Homer and the other Poets of Greece. Lucian describes the dead, in his time, as washed, perfumed, vested, and crowned, *ῥάσαις ἀνθεσιν*, with the flowers most in season; or, according to other writers, those in particular which the deceased were wont to prefer.—The elegant Editor of the Ruins of Palmyra mentions the fragments of a mummy found there, the hair of which was plaited exactly in the manner as worn at present by the women of Arabia.

— The burial dress from the days of Homer hath been commonly white, and amongst Ma-

hometans is made without a seam, that it may not impede the ceremonial of kneeling in the grave, when the dead person undergoes examination. Homer, Euripides, &c. passim. Lucian, tom. II. p. 927. Paschal de Coron. p. 225. Ruins of Palmyra, p. 22, 23. Iliad Σ . 352. Relig. Cerem. vol. VII. p. 117.

Page 137. all instruments of musick were broken] Thus, in the Arabian Nights: "Harrun Al Raschid wept over Schemselnihar, and, before he left the room, ordered "*all the musical instruments to be broken.*" Vol. II. p. 196.

—— Imans began to recite their prayers] An Iman is the principal priest of a mosque. It was the office of the Imans to precede the bier, praying as the procession moved on. Relig. Cerem. vol. VII. p. 117.

—— the wailful cries of La Ilah illa Alla !] This exclamation, which contains the leading principle of Mahometan belief, and signifies *there is no God but God*; was commonly uttered under some violent emotion of mind. The Spaniards adopted it from their Moorish neighbours, and Cervantes hath used it in Don Quixote:—En esto llegaron corriendo con grita, LILILIES [*literally professions of faith in Alla*] y algazara los de las libreas,

breas, adonde Don Quixote suspenso y atónito estava. Parte Segunda. cap. LXI. tom. IV. p. 241.

The same expression is sometimes written by the Spaniards, *Lilaila*, and *Hila bilabaila*.

Page 141. The Angel of death had opened the portal of some other world] The name of this exterminating angel is *Azrael*, and his office is to conduct the dead to the abode assigned them; which is said by some to be near the place of their interment. Sale's Prelim. Disc. p. 101. Hyde in notis ad Bobov. p. 19. R. Elias, in Tishbi. Buxtorf Synag. Jud. & Lexic. Talmud.

— Monker and Nakir] These are two black angels of a tremendous appearance, who examine the departed on the subject of his faith: by whom, if he give not a satisfactory account, he is sure to be cudgelled with maces of red-hot iron, and tormented more variously than words can describe. Relig. Ceremon. vol. VII. p. 59, 68, 118. vol V. p. 290. Sale's Prelim. Disc. p. 101, and one of the MSS. specified in the Preface.

— the fatal bridge] This bridge, called in Arabick *al Sirat*, and said to extend over the infernal gulph, is represented as narrower than a spider's

spider's web, and sharper than the edge of a sword.
Though the attempt to cross it be

More full of peril, and advent'rous spirit,
Than to o'erwalk a current, roaring loud,
On the unsteadfast footing of a spear ;

yet the paradise of Mahomet can be entered by no other avenue. Those indeed who have behaved well need not be alarmed ; mixed characters will find it difficult ; but the wicked soon miss their standing, and plunge headlong into the abyss. Pocock in *Port. Mos.* p. 282, &c. Milton apparently copied from this well-known fiction, and not, as Dr. Warton conjectured, from the Poet Sadi, his way

OVER THE DARK ABYSS, whose boiling gulf
Tamely endur'd A BRIDGE OF WOND'ROUS LENGTH,
From hell continu'd, reaching the utmost orb
Of this frail world——.

Page 141. A certain series of years] According to the tradition from the Prophet, not less than *nine hundred*, nor more than *seven thousand*.

Page 142. the sacred camel] It was an article of the Mahometan creed, that all animals would be raised again, and some of them admitted into paradise. The animal here mentioned, appears to have been one of those *white-winged* CAMELS*,
caparisoned

* Tarafa, amongst other circumstances in the description of his camel, notices her " bushy tail, which appears as if
the

caparisoned with gold, which Ali affirmed would be provided to convey the faithful. Relig. Cer. vol. VII. p. 70. Sale's Prelim. Disc. p. 112. Al Jauheri. Ebno'l Athir, &c.

Page 144. panniers] This sort of basket-work hath been long used in the East, and consists of the leaves of the date-bearing palm. Panniers of this texture are of great utility in conveying fruits, bread, &c. whilst heavier articles, or such as require a more compact covering, are carried in bags of leather, or skin. Hasselquist's Voyage, p. 261.

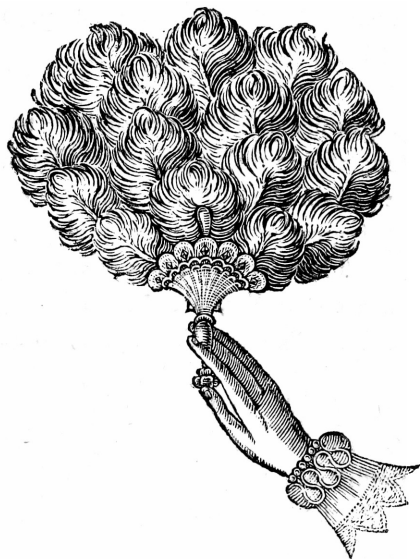
— The Caliph presented himself to the Emir in a new light] The propensity of a vicious person, in affliction, to seek consolation from the ceremonies of religion, is an exquisite trait in the character of Vathek.

Page 153. the waving of fans] These fans consisted of the trains of peacocks or ostriches, whose quills were set in a long stem, so as to imbricate the plumes in the gradations of their natural growth. Fans of this fashion were formerly used in England. That, here subjoined, from a portrait of Elizabeth, was probably the same noticed by Mr. Warton in the Sidney papers, as “presented to

the two wings of a large white eagle were transfixed by an awl to the bone, and hung waving round both her sides.” Moallakat, p. 19.

her

her for a new year's gift, the handle of which was studded with diamonds."



To judge from the language of Burton [—"if he get any remnant of her's, a buske-point, a FEATHER of her *fanne*, a shoo-tye, a lace"—] these fans soon after became common *. It was, how-

* Some of them are here copied, of different forms.



ever,

ever, to this kind that Milton alluded in a passage of *Paradise Lost*, the collocation of which, though disjointed, through the mistake of his amanuensis, may by transposing a word be restored :

— — — — — his sleep
 Was aery light, from pure digestion bred,
 And temperate vapours bland, which th' only sound
 Of fuming rills, and LEAVES, Aurora's FAN,
 Lightly dispers'd, and the shrill matin song
 Of birds on ev'ry bough.

Trees, whose branches are well covered with LEAVES, may be, not improperly, styled FEATHERING *; and, in the language of Milton, form the FAN of AURORA; which, when waved by the breeze of the morning, occasions the *ruffling* that constitutes a third in the complex sound referred to.

Page 154. wine hoarded up in bottles, prior to the birth of Mahomet] The prohibition of wine by the Prophet materially diminished its consumption, within the limits of his own dominions. Hence a reserve of it might be expected, of the age here specified. The custom of hoarding wine was not unknown to the Persians, though not so often practised by them, as by the Greeks and the Romans.

* Thus, Mr. Whateley, the first authority in the language of picturesque description :—" Large BOUGHS FEATHERING down, often intercept the light."

“ I purchafe” (fays Lebeid) “ the *old liquor*, at a dear rate, in *dark leathern bottles*, long *reposit*ed; or in casks black with pitch, whose feals I break, and then fill the chearful goblet.” Moallakat, p. 53.

Page 154. [excavated ovens in the rock]—as substitutes for the portable ovens, which were lost.

Page 155. manchets prepared by Nouronihar] Herodotus mentions a Lady of equal rank, performing a fimilar office;—*ἡ δὲ ΓΥΝΗ Τῆ ΒΑΣΙΛΗΔΟΣ αὐτῇ τὰ ΣΙΤΙΑ σφίσι πεποισε*—* and the CAKES which Tamar made for Amnon, are well known.

Page 157. whirled herself round in a magical manner] The Arabick verb (which corresponds to the Hebrew סָחַר & שָׁחַר) is interpreted by Willmet *scindere f. secare in orbem: inde notio circandi, mox gyrandi, et hinc a motu versatili Fascinavit, incantavit*—. An inflexion of the same verb is beautifully applied, in the Koran, and by Hariri, to the *fascinating power of eloquence*. [See also our Author, p. 67.]

* Lib. VIII. p. 685. That *σφίσι* is to be understood in the sense above given, is certain from what immediately follows.

Page

Page 157. her great camel Alboufaki] There is a singular and laboured description of a camel in the Poem of Tarafa, but Alboufaki possessed qualities appropriate to himself, and which rendered him but little less conspicuous than the *deformed dun camel of Aad*.

Page 159. to set forward, notwithstanding it was noon] The employment of wood-fellers was accounted of all others the most toilsome; as those occupied in it were compelled to forego that mid-day cessation with which other labourers were indulged. Inatulla speaks proverbially of “woodmen in the meridian hour, scarce able to raise the arms of langour.” The Guides of Carathis being of this occupation, she adroitly availed herself of it, to urge them forward, without allowing them that repose during the mid-day fervour, which travellers, in these climates, always enjoyed*, and which was deemed so essential to the preservation of their health.

Page

* Psalm XCI. 5. The explanatory iteration of the subsequent verse, points out a congruity between the Hebrew Poet and Homer.—As the contagion amongst the Greeks produced by the excessive heat of the sun, was assigned in the Iliad to *the ARROWS of the God of lightning*; so, the destruction that wasteth at noon, is attributed in the Psalm to *the ARROW that flieth by day*.—It has been observed by a Nobleman

Page 160. the confines of some cemetery] Places of interment in the East were commonly situated in scenes of solitude. We read of one in the History of the first Calender, abounding with so many monuments, that four days were successively spent in it, without the inquirer being able to find the tomb he looked for :—and, from the story of Ganem, it appears that the door of these cemeteries were often left open. Arab. Nights, vol. I. p. 112. Vol. III. p. 135.

Page 165. a Myrabolan comfit] The invention of this confection is attributed by M. Cardonne to Avicenna, but there is abundant reason, exclusive of our Author's authority, to suppose it of a much earlier origin. Both the Latins and Greeks were acquainted with the balsam, and the tree that produced it was indigenous in various parts of Arabia.

Page 167. blue fishes] Fishes of the same colour, are mentioned in the Arabian Nights; and, like these, were endowed with the gift of speech.

Page 170. nests, still higher than the clouds] The metaphor of a *nest* for a *secure habitation*;

bleman of many accomplishments, that this verse should be added to the other passages of Scripture, which have been noted in the Writings ascribed to Zoroaster.

occurs

occurs in the sacred Writings. Thus, Habakkuk :
 “ Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetousness
 to his house, that he may set his NEST *on high*,
 that *he may be DELIVERED from the POWER OF*
EVIL—; and Obadiah :—though thou exalt thy-
 self as the eagle, and though thou set thy NEST
among the stars, &c.—The Genius here mentioned
 seems to have been adopted from the Jewish no-
 tion of Guardian Angels, to whom the superin-
 tendance of children is supposed to be committed ;
 and to which our Saviour himself hath referred
 [Matt. xviii. 10] : whilst the original possessors of
 the NEST may be presumed to have been, some
 of those *marvellous birds*, so frequently mentioned
 in Eastern Romance.

Page 170. waving streamers on which were in-
 scribed the names of Alla and the Prophet] The
 position that “ there is no God but God, and
 Mahomet is his Prophet,” pervades every part of
 the Mahometan religion. Banners, like those
 here described, are preserved in the several Mosques,
 and on the death of extraordinary persons are
 borne before the bier in solemn state. Relig.
 Cerem. vol. VII. p. 119, 20.

Page 172. Aftrolabes] The mention of the
 Aftrolabe may be deemed incompatible, at first
 view, with chronological exactness, as there is no
 Y instance

instance of any being constructed by a Mussulman, till after the time of Vathek. It may, however, be remarked, to go no higher, that Sinesius, bishop of Ptolemais, invented one in the fifth century; and that Carathis was not only herself a Greek, but also cultivated those sciences which the good Mussulmans of her time all held in abhorrence. Bailly, *Hist. de l'Astronom. Moderne*, tom. I. p. 563, 573.

Page 176. on the banks of the stream, hives and oratories] The bee is an insect held in high veneration amongst the Mahometans, it being pointed out in the Koran, "for a sign unto the people that understand." The Santons, therefore, who inhabit the fertile banks of Rocnabad, are not less famous for their hives than their oratories. Herbelot, p. 717.

— Harbingers of the Imperial Procession began to proclaim] This circumstance of sending heralds to announce the approach of a sovereign, reminds us of "the voice of one crying in the wilderness."

P. 178. Sheiks, Cadis] Sheiks are the chiefs of the societies of Derviches: Cadis are the magistrates of a town or city.

Page

Page 179. asses in bridles of ribband inscribed from the Koran] As the judges of Israel in ancient days rode on white asses, so amongst the Mahometans, those that affect an extraordinary sanctity, use the same animal in preference to the horse. Sir John Chardin observed in various parts of the East, that their reins, as here represented, were of silk, with the name of God, or other inscriptions upon them. Ludeke Expos. brevis, p. 49. Chardin's MS. cited by Harmer.

Page 181. one of these beneficent Genii assuming the exterior of a shepherd, &c. began to pour from his flute, &c.] The flute was considered as a *sacred* instrument, which Jacob and other HOLY SHEPHERDS had sanctified by using. Religious Cerem. vol. VII. p. 110.

Page 182. involuntarily drawn towards the declivity of the hill] a similar instance of attraction may be seen in the story of Prince Ahmed and the Peri Paribanon. Arabian Nights, vol. IV. p. 243.

Page 183. Eblis] Herbelot supposes this title to have been a corruption of *Διαβολος*. It was the appellation conferred by the Arabians upon the Prince of the Apostate Angels, whom they represent as

exiled to the infernal regions, for refusing to worship Adam, at the command of the Supreme.

Page 184 COMPENSATE for thy impieties by an exemplary life] It is an established article of the Mussulman creed, that the actions of mankind are all weighed in a vast unerring balance, and the future condition of the agents determined according to the preponderance of evil or good. This fiction, which seems to have been borrowed from the Jews, had probably its origin in the figurative language of scripture. Thus, Psalm LXII, 9. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: *to be laid in the BALANCE, they are altogether lighter than vanity.*—and, in Daniel, the sentence against the king of Babylon, inscribed on the wall: *Thou art WEIGHED in the BALANCE, and found wanting.*

Page 186. Balkis] This was the Arabian name of the Queen of Sheba, who went from the South to hear the wisdom and admire the glory of Solomon. The Koran represents her as a worshiper of fire. Solomon is said not only to have entertained her with the greatest magnificence, but also to have raised her to his bed and his throne. Al Koran, ch. XXVII. and Sale's notes. Herbelot, p. 182.

Page

Page 188. Of an architecture unknown in the records of the earth—an immense palace, whose walls were embossed with various figures, &c.] Thus, Pellegrino Gaudenzi, in his description of the palace of sin :

Enorme pondo al suolo, immensa mole
D' aspri macigni intesta e negri marmi
Per cui serpeggian di sanguigna tinta
Lugubri vene : l'atterito sguardo
Muto s'erresta sull' altera fronte
Ch' entro le nubi si sospiroge, e s' alza
Superbamente a minacciar le stelle.
Sotto grand' archi su marmeree basi
Fan di sè mostra simulacri orrendi
Chè in faccia ad essa i Demon fabbri alzarò.

La Nascita di Cristo. C. I.

Page 190. they seemed not walking, but falling]
A similar kind of progression is described by Milton :

— — by the hand he took me rais'd ;
And over fields and waters, as in air,
SMOOTH-SLIDING WITHOUT STEP last led me—.

—— The Chief of the Eunuchs trembling with fear, besought Vathek that a fire might be kindled] *НТОГ НАХНОТТА*, the very heart of Bababalouk is congealed with apprehension.—Where can a more exquisite trait, both of nature and character, be found, than this request of the Eunuch presents ?

326. NOTES ON THE HISTORY OF

Page 191. The pavement strewed over with saffron] There are several circumstances in the Story of the third Calender that resemble those here mentioned; particularly, *a pavement strewed with saffron, and the burning of ambergris and aloeswood.*

Page 192. a throng of Genii and other phantastick spirits, danced, &c.] A dance of the same kind, and by similar performers, occurs in the History of Ahmed and the Peri Paribanon.

Page 193. let us haste and present you to Eblis] If our Author's description of the Arch-Apostate be examined by the criterion of Arabian faith, and in reference to the circumstances of the story; there can be no difficulty in appreciating its merit. Gaudenzi, in the poem already cited, hath described the appearance of Satan, previous to the birth of Christ, in a manner that deserves to be noticed, though the poem itself were less scarce:

Fra questo orror da sue radici scosso
 Tréma repente il suolo, e all' Oriente
 Ardua montagna con rimbombo estremo
 S'apre per mezzo: immensa foce oscura
 Mugghia dal fondo, e fumo, e fiamme, e lampi
 Sboçcano a un tratto; i sfracellati maffi
 Rotando ardenti nel sulfureo flutto
 Stampan la piaggia di profonda traccia.

Dai

Dai neri gorghi del dolente regno
 Con furibondo orribile muggito
 Rimonta per l'aperta ampia vorago
 L'Angiol d'abisso a funestar la terra.
 Come dell' ocean sola tiranna
 Sconcia Balena per gli ondosi campi
 Move animosa, e coll' enorme petto
 L'ampia spezzando rimugghiante massa
 Alzasi al giorno, e nel turbato fondo
 Il muto armento di sua mole adombra;
 Tale Satan per vasto mar di fiamme
 Ergefi a nuoto: immense ali protese
 Alto flagellan con sonoro scroscio
 L'onda infernal, che in rosseggianti righe
 Sbalza stridente, e il ciel veste di foco.
 Sotto grand' archi di vellute ciglia,
 Quasi comete sanguinose erranti
 Per tenebrose vie, di rabbia pregni
 Volvonfi gli occhi, e in cavernoso speco
 Orrida s'apre l'infiammata bocca
 Aure spirante di veleno infette*.
 Egli s'avanza, e il fuol guatando e il cielo,

* Several expressions in this passage, appear to have been imitated
 from the following, of Tasso:

Orrida maestà nel fero aspetto
 Terrore accresce, e più superbo il rende:
 Rosségian gli occhj, e di veneno infetto,
 Come infautta cometa, il guardo splende:
 Gl'involve il mento, e su l'irsuto petto
 Ispida e folta la gran barba scende:
 E in guisa di voragine profonda,
 S'apre la bocca d'atro sangue immonda.

La Gerus. c. IV. st. 7.

Impaziente con le negre braccia
 Le rupi afferra, e d'un immenso fianco
 Balza al confin della frapposta arena.
 Mille del suo furor seguaci Spirti
 Ch' erangli sotto per gl' igniti gorgi
 Sfilangi dietro, e coll' intento sguardo
 In lui rivolti gli si fanno al fianco.
 In sua possanza alteramente fiera
 Staffi l'oste d' Averno, e adombra il piano,
 Siccome mille e mille annose quercie
 Che a' piè d'un' alta ferruginea rupe
 Aride e negre al cielo ergon le teste.
 S'addopian l'ombra della notte, e sola
 Al folgorar degl' infernali sguardi
 Arde da lungi la folinga piaggia,
 Come spezzata da funeste vampe
 Massa di nemi.

Page 194. Ouranabad] This Monster is represented as a fierce flying hydra, and belongs to the same class with the *Rak/he*, whose ordinary food was serpents and dragons; the *Soham*, which had the head of a horse, with four eyes, and the body of a flame-coloured dragon; the *Syl*, a basilisk with a face resembling the human, but so tremendous that no mortal could bear to behold it; the *Ejder*, and others. See these respective titles in Richardson's Dictionary, Persian, Arabick, and English.

Page 195. She expected to have seen some stupendous Giant] Such is the representation which Dante hath given of this INFERNAL SOVEREIGN:

Lo 'mperador del doloroso regno
Da mezzo 'l petto uscía fuor della ghiaccia:
E più con un GIGANTE i' mi convegno,
Che I GIGANTI non fan con le sue BRACCIA.

It is more than probable (though it has not been noticed), that Don Quixote's mistake of the WIND-MILLS for GIANTS, was suggested to Cervantes by the following simile, in which the tremendous personage abovementioned is so compared:

— — — — — però dinanzi mira,
Disse 'l maestro mio, se tu 'L discèrni.
Come quando una grossa nebbia spira,
O quando l' emisferio nostro annotta
Par da lungi un MULIN CHE 'L VENTO GIRA,
Veder mi parve un tal dificio allotta.

What confirms this conjecture is the reply to Sancho's question—"What GIANTS?"—made by Don Quixote, in reference to the two last lines of the preceding citation:

"And nearer to a GIANT's is my size
Than GIANTS are when to his ARMS compar'd"
— "Those thou seest yonder, with their VAST ARMS; and *some of them* there are, that *reach nearly two leagues*,"—Don Quixote, parte prim. capit.

capit. VIII. p. 52. Dante dell' Inferno. Cant. XXXIV. It may be added, that *a rising wind* is mentioned in Both.

Page 195. Creatures of clay !] Nothing could have been more appositely imagined than this compellation. Eblis had suffered a degradation from his primeval rank, and was consigned to these regions, for having refused to worship Adam, in obedience to the supreme command : alledging in justification of his refusal, that himself had been formed of ethereal fire, whilst Adam was only a CREATURE OF CLAY. Al Koran. c. 55, &c.

—— the fortress of Aherman] In the mythology of the Easterns, Aherman was accounted *the Demon of Discord*. The ancient Persian Romances abound in descriptions of this fortress, in which the inferior demons assemble to receive the behests of their Prince ; and from whom they proceed to exercise their malice in every part of the world. Herbelot, p. 71.

—— the halls of Argenk] The halls of this mighty Dive, who reigned in the mountains of Kaf, contained the statues of the seventy-two Solimans, and the portraits of the various creatures subject to them : not one of which bore the slightest similitude to man. Some had many heads ; others, many arms ; and some consisted
of

of many bodies. Their heads were all very extraordinary, some resembling the elephant's, the buffalo's, and the boar's, whilst others were still more monstrous. Herbelot, p. 820.

Ariosto, who owes more to Arabian fable than his commentators have hitherto supposed, seems to have been no stranger to the halls of Argenk, when he described the fountain of Merlin :

Era una delle fonti di Merlino
Delle quattro di Francia da lui fatte ;
D'intorno cinta di bel marmo fino,
Lucido, e terso, e bianco più che latte.
Quivi d' intaglio con lavor divino
Avea Merlino immagini ritratte.
Direste che spiravano, e se prive
Non fossero di voce, ch' eran vive.

Quivi una Bestia uscìr della foresta
Parea di crudel vista, odiosa, e brutta,
Che avea le orecchie d'asino, e la testa
Di lupo, e i denti, e per gran fame asciutta ;
Branche avea di leon ; l'altro, che resta,
Tutto era volpe.

Page 197. holding his right hand motionless on his heart] Sandys observes, that the application of the right hand to the heart is the customary mode of Eastern salutation ; but the perseverance
of

of the votaries of Eblis in this attitude, was intended to express their devotion to him both heart and hand.

Page 198. in my life time, I filled, &c.] This recital agrees with those in the Koran, and other Arabian Legends.

Page 200. an unrelenting fire preys on my heart] Hariri, to convey the most forceable idea of extreme anxiety, represents the heart as tormented by fierce burning coals. This form of speech it is observed is *proverbial*; but do we not see whence the proverb arose?—Chappelow's Six Assemblies, p. 106.

— in the abode of vengeance and despair]
Thus, Dante's description over the gate of hell :

Per me si va nella città dolente :
Per me si va nell' eterno dolore :
Per me si va tra la perduta gente.
Giustizia mosse 'l mio alto fattore :
Fecemi la divina potestate,
La somma sapienza, e 'l primo amore.
Dinanzi a me non fur cose create,
Se non eterne, ed io eterno duro :
LASCiate OGNI SPERANZA, voi che
'NTRATE.

Canto III.

“ Through

Through me you pass to Mourning's dark domain ;
 Through me to scenes where Grief must ever pine ;
 Through me, to Misery's devoted train.
 Justice and power in my Great Founder join,
 And love and wisdom all his fabricks rear ;
 Wisdom above controul, and love divine !
 Before me Nature saw no works appear,
 Save works eternal : such was I ordained.
 QUIT EVERY HOPE, ALL YE WHO ENTER HERE.

* * * * *

[How much have the Publick to regret, after the Specimen given, that Mr. Hayley does not complete the INFERNO !]

* * * * *

Page 204. Carathis on the back of an Afrit] The expedition of the Afrit in fetching Carathis, is characteristick of this order of Dives. We read in the Koran that another of the fraternity offered to bring the Queen of Saba's throne to Solomon, before he could rise from his place, ch. 27.

Page 206. *brotherhood*] There being a lacune in his transcript of the original, the Translator has ventured to insert this word, as the only one he could substitute to agree with the context.

Page 209. glanced off in a whirl that rendered her invisible] It was not ill conceived to punish Carathis by a rite of that science in which she supremely delighted, and which was the primary cause of her own, and Vathek's perdition.—A derivative of the verb before rendered *to WHIRL in a MAGICAL MANNER* (see note, p. 318), signifies in the Koran, *the glimmering of twilight*; a sense deducible from the shapeless glimpses of objects, when hurried round with the velocity here described.

— they at once lost the most precious of the gifts of heaven : HOPE] It is a soothing reflection to the bulk of mankind, that the commonness of any blessing is the true test of its value. Hence, HOPE is justly styled “the most precious of the gifts of heaven,” because, as Thales long since observed—*οὐκ εἰς ἄλλο μὴδεν, ΑΥΤΗ παρῆσιν*—it abides with those who are destitute of every other.

T H E E N D.

